Europäisches Patentamt

European Patent Office

Office européen des brevets



(11) Publication number:

0 638 560 A1

# EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

21) Application number: 93906348.3

(22) Date of filing: 12.10.92

International application number: PCT/JP92/01325

(87) International publication number: WO 93/07129 (15.04.93 93/10) © Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup>: **C07D 243/22**, C07D 243/24, C07D 495/04, C07D 495/14, A61K 31/55

- Priority: 11.10.91 JP 327954/91
- Date of publication of application:15.02.95 Bulletin 95/07
- Designated Contracting States:
  AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC
  NL SE
- Applicant: YOSHITOMI PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRIES, LTD.
  6-9, Hiranomachi 2-chome
  Chuo-ku
  Osaka-shi
  Osaka 541 (JP)
  Applicant: Japan Tobacco Inc.
  4-12-62 Higashishinagawa
  Shinagawa-ku,
  Tokyo 140 (JP)
- Inventor: TAHARA, Tetsuya/Yoshitomi Pharmaceutical Ind.Ltd.
  Cent. Research Lab.
  955, Oaza-koiwai
  Yoshitomachi
  Chikujo-gun,Fukuoka 871a (JP)
  Inventor: MORIWAKI, Minoru/Yoshitomi
  Pharmaceutical Ind.Ltd
  Cent. Research Lab.
  955, Oaza-koiwai
  Yoshitomimachi, Chikujo-gun
  Fukuoka 871 (JP)
  Inventor: CHIBA, Kenji/Yoshitomi
  Pharmaceutical Ind. Ltd.
  Tookyo Resarch Laboratories

7-25, Koyata 3-chome

Iruma-shi

Saitama 358 (JP)

Inventor: MANABE Shunichi/Pharmaceutical

Research Lab.

of Japan Tobacco Inc.

6-2 Umegaoka

Midori-ku.

Yolohama-shi

Kanagawa 227 (JP)

Inventor: SHINDO, Masanori/Pharmaceutical

Research Lab.

of Japan Tobacco Inc.

6-2 Umegaoka

Midori-ku,

Yokoham-shi

Kanagawa 227 (JP)

Inventor: NAKAGAWA,

Takashi/Pharmaceutical Research Lab.

of Japan Tobacco Inc.

6-2 Umegaoka

Midori-ku.

Yokohama-shi

Kanagawa 227 (JP)

Inventor: NAKAMURA,

Takeshi/Pharmaceutical Research Lab.

of Japan Tobacco Inc.

6-2 Umegaoka

Midori-ku,

Yokohama-shi,

Kanagawa 227 (JP)

Representative: von Kreisler, Alek,
Dipl.-Chem. et al
Patentanwälte
von Kreisler-Selting-Werner
Bahnhofsvorplatz 1 (Deichmannhaus)
D-50667 Köln (DE)

# MEMEDY FOR OSTEOPOROSIS AND DIAZEPINE COMPOUND.

 $\bigcirc$  A remedy for osteoporosis containing a diazepine compound represented by general formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as the active ingredient; a method of treating osteoporosis by administering the above compound; and the use of the compound for preparing a remedy for osteoporosis in formula (I) Ar represents aryl or heteroaryl; X represents oxygen or sulfur; W represents -N(R<sup>36</sup>)-, -O- or -S-; Q represents a ring selected among (a), (b), (c) and (d), X and Y may be combined together to form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>)-, = N-C(R<sup>5</sup>)- CCR<sup>6</sup>)-, = N-O-CO- or = N-N(R<sup>5</sup>)-CO-.



# Technical Field

The present invention relates to a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a certain azepine compound having superior bone resorption-inhibitory activity, a novel diazepine compound, a method for treating osteoporosis and use of said compound.

# Background Art

20

The osteoporosis is a syndrome which develops a symptom wherein a bone mass per unit volume is unusually decreased without causing any change in the chemical composition (ratio between organic substance and mineral substance) of the ossein per se and physiologically characterized by a decrease in protein, calcium and phosphorus in the bone.

The decrease in bone mass as a symptom includes that caused by physiological aging. Accordingly, the definition of the disease will be a remarkable decrease in bone mass which is greater than that caused by the physiological aging and the manifestation of clinical symptoms such as dorsolumbar pain, pathologic fracture, vertebral deformation and the like.

The osteoporosis proceeds with aging and generally damages vertebra and causes dorsolumbar pain and shortening of the height. In a very advanced case, long bone is also damaged to sometimes cause fracture. The femoral fractures seen in old people are said to be mostly due to senile osteoporosis.

The causes of the osteoporosis are diverse and include abnormal internal secretion inclusive of menopause, nutritional disorder and so on. The vitamin D preparations, calcium preparations, in treating osteoporosis suffer from limitation on administration targets and unconclusive effects. As regards female hormone preparations, its dependable effects are associated with severe side effects such as genital cancer caused by a long-term use of the preparation.

Hence, the development of a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis, having reliable effects and high safety is strongly demanded.

In recent years, thionaphthene-2-carboxylic acid derivative and 3-phenyl-4H-1-benzopyran-4-one derivative (isoflavone derivative) having a completely different chemical structure from the aforementioned preparations have been reported to have bone resorption-inhibitory activity and to be useful as therapeutic agents for treating osteoporosis (A. J. Johannesson et al, Endocrinology, 117, p 1508, EP-A-135172, EP-A-136569, EP-A-146921, US Patent No. 4644012).

As the derivative having bone resorption-inhibitory activity, (cycloalkylamino)methylenebis(phosphonic acid) derivative (US Patent No. 4970335), heterocyclic bisphosphonic acid derivative (US Patent No. 4990503) and benzofuroquinoline derivative (EP-A-357172) have been reported.

As the compounds having a diazepine skeleton, known are benzodiazepine compounds, thienodiazepine compounds, benzotriazolodiazepine compounds, benzimidazolodiazepine compounds and thienotriazolodiazepine compounds, having antianxiety, sedative and muscle-relaxing actions. Specific examples are bromazepam, clotiazepam, diazepam, flunitrazepam, flurazepam, lorazepam, medazepam, nitrazepam, oxazepam, azinazolam, alprazolam, brotizolam, estazolam, etizolam, midazolam and triazolam.

In addition, certain diazepine compounds such as devazepide and L-365260 are known to have cholecystokinin (CCK) antagonistic action or gastrin antagonistic action (Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication Nos. 63666/1986, 238069/1988 and 223290/1991 and WO89/05812).

As the compounds having a platelet activating factor (PAF)-antagonistic action and expected to be an antiasthma agent and a circulatory drug, known are thienotriazolodiazepine compounds such as 4-(2chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine, 3- $(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl) propionic \quad morpholide,$ 4-(3-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl)propionyl)morpholine, 4-((6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1-methyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-8-yl)carbonyl)morpholine, 6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1-methyl-N,N-dipropyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta-[4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo [4,3-a][1,4]diazepine-8-carboxamide, 6-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-cyclopropanecarbonyl-8, 11-dimethyl-2, 3, 4, 5-tetra hydro-8H-pyrido [4', 3':4, 5] thie no [3, 2-f] [1, 2, 4] triazolo [4, 3-a] [1, 4] diazepine, and a substitution of the contraction of the contraoptical isomers thereof (Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication Nos. 87623/1986, 87684/1986, 176591/1986, 181282/1987, 240686/1987, 33382/1988, 35574/1988, 197484/1989, 98835/1990, 79185/1989, 256681/1990, 49787/1990, 191281/1990, 79186/1989. 85978/1989, 156982/1989, 256682/1990, 275883/1990, 286684/1990, 289582/1990, 145437/1991, 215489/1991, 264588/1991, 264589/1991, 66585/1992).

As stated above, the therapeutic agents for osteoporosis so far reported do not necessarily exhibit satisfactory effects and the development of a compound having superior action is awaited.

Accordingly, an object of the present invention is to provide a superior therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a novel compound to be used as an active ingredient of a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

A still another object of the present invention is to provide a method for treating osteoporosis and use for the treatment of osteoporosis.

### Disclosure of the Invention

5

10

15

20

25

35

The present inventors have conducted intensive studies of bone resorption-inhibitory activity of certain azepine compounds in an attempt to develop a superior therapeutic agent for osteoporosis and found that the azepine compounds show superior action, which resulted in the completion of the invention.

Accordingly, the present invention relates to a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis, comprising an azepine compound of the formula

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as an active ingredient, a method for treating osteoporosis comprising administering said compound and a use of said compound for the production of a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

In the above formula, each symbol is as defined in the following.

Ar means aryl or heteroaryl;

X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

Y is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup>

wherein  $R^1$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)a-cycloalkyl wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aN(R<sup>2</sup>)(R<sup>3</sup>) wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCON(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup><sup>2</sup>) wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, and R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCR<sup>4</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>4</sup> is halogen, or

X and Y combinedly form = N-N =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N- $C(R^5)$  =  $C(R^6)$ -, =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N-O-CO- or = N-N-(R<sup>5</sup>)-CO- wherein R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, -( $CH_2$ )aCOOR<sup>7</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>7</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or aralkyl, or -( $CH_2$ )aNHCOR<sup>43</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>43</sup> is alkyl or aralkyl;

W is -N(R36)- wherein R36 is hydrogen or forms a bond with R35, -O- or -S-;

R<sup>35</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>36</sup>;

R is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$$
 (1)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOR<sup>10</sup> (2)

50

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11} & (4) \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{14} & (5) \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{15} & (6) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{15} & (6) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{15} & (6) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -(CH_2)bOCOR^{15} & (6) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} -(CH_2)bOCOR^{15} & (6) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} -(CH_2)bOCOR^{15} & (8) \\ -(CH_2)bCON(R^{17})(R^{18}) & (9) \\ -(CH_2)bCON(R^{17})(R^{18}) & (9) \\ -(CH_2)bCOR^{10} & (11) \\ -(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11} & (12) \\ -CON(R^{10})OR^{10} & (13) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -N(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11} & (15) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11} & (16) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11} & (16) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} -(CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11} & (16) \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} -(CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11} & (16) \\ \end{array}$$

wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, Z is an oxygen atom or sulfur atom,  $R^8$  and  $R^9$  are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl,  $R^{10}$  is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are the

and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR1

(20)

same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, Ra<sup>11</sup> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>44</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl or heteroaryl, R<sup>45</sup> is alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>46</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>48</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>49</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, n is 0, 1 or 2, a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl;

R' is hydrogen or -COOR<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

O R<sup>1 2</sup>
(CH<sub>2</sub>)b'— N

wherein b' is 0 or 1,  $R^{10}$  is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl and  $R^{12}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

ring Q is a ring selected from

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkyl substituted by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl;

R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

# R19-A-

10

15

20

25

35

45

wherein A is alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys and R<sup>19</sup> is alkoxy, nitro, amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents (e.g. halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, alkenyl or alkynyl having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys, aralkenyl or aralkynyl having alkenyl moiety or alkynyl moiety having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys), a group of the formula

# (R20)(R21)NCO- or (R20)(R21)N-SO2-

wherein R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, aryl, aralkyl or straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino or substituted amino, or R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> may, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a 3 to 7-membered ring which

may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (the additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, aralkyl or diarylalkyl), a group of the formula

5 (R<sup>22</sup>)(R<sup>23</sup>)N-

20

25

30

35

40

45

wherein R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or C-bonded heterocyclic group (carbons may be interrupted by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom), straight- or branched chain alkylcarbonyl which may be mono- or di-substituted by hydroxy, halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or straight- or branched chain alkyl (this alkyl may be substituted by halogen or hydroxy), arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a saturated or unsaturated 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (each additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl), a group of the formula

wherein R24 is aryl, aralkyl, arylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy and B is hydrogen, hydroxy or esterified hydroxy, or alkyl having hydroxy and/or carbonyl and X<sup>1</sup> is CH or nitrogen atom, or a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy, a group of the formula

R29-(CH2)d-C≡C-

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is aryl or optionally hydrogenated heteroaryl and d is 0, 1 or 2, a group of the formula

R<sup>29</sup>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)e-C≡C-

wherein R29 is as defined above and e is 1 or 2, or a group of the formula

wherein  $X^0$  is -OCO-, -CO- or -N(R<sup>51</sup>)CO- where R<sup>51</sup> is hydrogen or alkyl, m is 0 or 1, R<sup>50</sup> is alkyl, alkynyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 2-thienylsulfonyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN where a is an integer of 1 to 6, - (CH<sub>2</sub>)b-R<sup>52</sup> where b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>52</sup> is cycloalkyl, morphlino, thienyl, alkoxy, aryl, imidazolyl or tetrahydropyranyl or -SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>53</sup>)(R<sup>54</sup>) where R<sup>53</sup> and R<sup>54</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, or R<sup>53</sup> and R<sup>54</sup>, with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a heterocycle, or

adjacent R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a saturated or unsaturated 5, 6 or 7-membered ring which is condensed to thiophene ring, said ring being optionally substituted by a substituent Ra<sup>30</sup> selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, a group of the formula R<sup>19</sup>-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above and a group of the formula (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- or (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)N-SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein each symbol is as defined above, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a 5, 6 or 7-membered hetero ring which may have oxygen, sulfur or -N-(Rb<sup>30</sup>)- as a hetero atom.

Examples of  $Rb^{30}$  include hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, algroup of the formula above, a group of the formula  $(R^{20})(R^{21})NCO$ - wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula  $Ra^{31}$ - $SO_2$ - wherein  $Ra^{31}$  is alkyl, phenyl, phenyl substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthio, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, heteroaryl or naphthyl, a group of the formula

wherein Y¹ is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rb³¹ is alkenyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, phenyl substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylsulfonyl, halogen and haloalkyl, quinolyl or sulfonyl substituted by phenyl, heteroaryl or naphthyl, or a group of the formula

wherein Y<sup>1</sup> is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rc<sup>31</sup> is alkyl, phenyl substituted by phenyl, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, or heteroaryl.

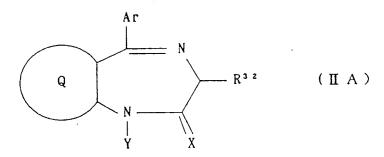
In the above definitions, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkyloxy, aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkynyl, diarylalkyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano and acyloxy. Cycloalkyl of cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl and cycloalkylaminocarbonyl may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy and aryl.

Furthermore, the present invention provides a diazepine compound of the formula

5

20

30



wherein R<sup>32</sup> is optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted phenylalkyl and other symbols are as defined above, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a diazepine compound of the formula

20
$$Q^{1} \qquad \qquad R \qquad ( \coprod A )$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad X \qquad \qquad ( \coprod A )$$

$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad X \qquad \qquad ( CH_{2} ) aN(R^{3})(R^{3})(R^{3})$$

wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are the same or different and each is alkyl or aralkyl or R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> may combinedly form a 5 to 7-membered ring which may have, in the ring, nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen atom, the ring Q<sup>1</sup> is

$$R^{17}$$
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 

wherein R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined above, and other symbols are as defined above, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In addition, the present invention provides a benzotriazolodiazepine compound of the formula

Ar
$$R^{15}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

$$R^{16}$$

wherein R<sup>15</sup>' is alkyl or aralkyl having 8 to 15 carbon atoms, R<sup>16</sup>' is hydrogen and other symbols are as defined above, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a benzotriazolodiazepine compound of the

10

15

formula

5

10

$$R^{15}$$
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 

15

wherein R" is a group of the formula selected from

(13)

-CON(R10)OR8 20

$$-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}$$
(14)

35

30

25

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$$

(16)

-CON(R10)N(R10)(R11) (18)

40 and

> -N(R10)CON(R10)Py (21)

wherein Py is optionally substituted pyridyl and other symbols are as defined above, R' is hydrogen or R" and R' may combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

50

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and other symbols are as defined above, and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The preferable modes of the present invention include the following.

- (1) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
- (2) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is  $-N(R^{36})$  where  $R^{36}$  forms a bond with  $R^{35}$  and X and Y combinedly form  $= N-N = C(R^6)$ -where  $R^6$  is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
- (3) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is  $-N(R^{36})$  where  $R^{36}$  forms a bond with  $R^{35}$  and X and Y combinedly form  $= N-N = C(R^{6})$ -where  $R^{6}$  is alkyl having 6 to 20 carbon atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
- (4) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is

$$R^{17}$$
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 
 $S$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 
 $S$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $S$ 

wherein R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

- (5) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is  $-N(R^{36})$  where  $R^{36}$  forms a bond with  $R^{35}$ , R is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from
- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>8</sup>)(R<sup>9</sup>) (1) -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOR<sup>10</sup> (2)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)

10

15

20

25

30

35

50

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (11)

 $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

10

15

$$-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}$$
(14)

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)N(R<sup>10</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>Ra<sup>11</sup> (15

20

25

30

$$-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$$
 (17)

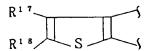
 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COCON(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>)

and

35 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein each symbol is as defined above and the ring Q is a group of the formula



- wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
  - (6) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is  $-N(R^{36})$  wherein  $R^{36}$  forms a bond with  $R^{35}$ , R is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl or a group of the formula selected from
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)

55

$$Z \\ || \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})$$
 (3)



$$-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$$
 (5)

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$$
 (6)

$$Z \qquad \qquad || \qquad \qquad || \qquad \qquad - (CH_2) bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12}) \qquad (7)$$

$$-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$$
 (9)

and

wherein each symbol is as defined above and the ring Q is a group of the formula

R18 S

30

35

40

45

50

55

25

20

10

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

(7) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from:

9-tert-butyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

3-[4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl]propionic morpholide,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-2-(3-morpholinopropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-propyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

6-benzyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-3-indoleacetamide,

6-benzoylamino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine.

8S-(+)-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-cyclopropanecarbonyl-8,11-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-8H-pyrido-

[4',3':4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1,4-dimethyl-8-morpholinocarbonyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[3,2-f]-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid, N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)-acetamide,

N-phenyl-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-acetamide,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide,

(4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-phenylacetylamino-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N'-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-hexyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylurea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylthiourea,

N-(2-butyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-cyclohexyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methylphenyl)urea,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-phenylpropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

2-ethyl-4-phenyl-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-7,8,9,10-hexahydro-4H,6H-triazolo[3,4-c][1]benzothieno[2,3-e][1,4]-oxazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)-ethyl)-9-methyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-(3-(4-isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine,

2-ethyl-9-heptyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine, and

2-ethyl-4-(4-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e](1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

(8) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

5

10

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

(9) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

15

20

wherein  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  are as delined above, W is -N( $R^{36}$ )- where  $R^{36}$  is hydrogen or forms a bond with  $R^{35}$  or -O-, R is hydrogen, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

35

40

45

50

55

30

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>4 6</sup> (8)

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array} (14)$ 

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
 & || \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}
\end{array} (16)$ 

$$Z = || -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$$

$$(17)$$

and

-CON(R10)N(R10)(R11) (18)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and R' is hydrogen or -COOR8 wherein R8 is as defined above, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
0 & R^{12} \\
\hline
(CH_2)b'-N \\
R^{10}
\end{array}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

(10) A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis containing, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzoxazepine,

8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-benzoyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,

N-(8-chloro-1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyloxalyldiamide,

N-(1-methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2',4'dioxoimidazolidine).

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)N'-(3-tolyI)urea,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-p-toluenesulfonate

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-N'-(2methoxyphenyl)urea.

N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]methyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]methyl-1-meturea.

N-(3-toly!)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate, N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl phenylacetate,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(3-indolylmethyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-O-benzyl carbamate,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)benzylsulfonamide,

(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide,

N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-



carbohydrazide,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydroxamate,

N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-1-yl)carboxamide, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2-indolecarboxamide,

N-benzyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, and

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-4H-imidazo[1,2-a][1,4]benzodiazepine

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, a method for treating osteoporosis by the administration of said compound and a use of said compound for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

(11) A benzotriazolodiazepine compound selected from

8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-benzoyl-N'-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(p-tosyl)-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea,

> - -

10.

Ą.

-

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyl-

N-(6-(4-cnloropnenyl)-1-metnyl-4Ht 1,2,4]thazolot4,3-a]t 1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N -phenyloxalyldiamide,

N-(1-methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2'-4'-dioxoimidazolidine),

N'-phenyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

N'-benzoyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydraxamate,

N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl) carboxamide, and the substitution of the substitution of

 $6\hbox{-}(4\hbox{-}chlorophenyl)\hbox{-}1\hbox{-}undecyl\hbox{-}4H, 5H, 6H\hbox{-}[1,2,4] triazolo[4,3-a][1,4] benzo diazepine,$ 

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl) methyl-p-toluenes ulfonate,

(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide,

N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2-indolecarboxamide,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea, and

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

As used herein, each substituent is defined as follows.

Aryl in Ar, R¹, R⁵ and R⁶ is phenyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (chlorine, bromine, fluorine), alkyl (alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl and hexyl), alkoxy (alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy and hexyloxy), haloalkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety is C1-C4 alkyl, such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoroethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl), hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano, acyloxy (e.g. that wherein acyl moiety is alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or aroyl (e.g. benzoyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), haloalkyl (as defined above) and hydroxy, such as benzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, methylbenzoyl and methoxybenzoyl) and aralkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms, which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), alkoxy (as defined above), and hydroxy, such as benzyl, 2-phenylethyl and 3-phenylpropyl).

Heteroaryl of Ar is pyridyl or thienyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (chlorine, bromine, fluorine), alkyl (alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl and hexyl), alkoxy (alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy and hexyloxy), haloalkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety is alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl), hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano, acyloxy (e.g. that wherein acyl moiety is alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or aroyl such as benzoyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), alkoxy (as defined above), haloalkyl (as defined above) and hydroxy, such as benzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, methylbenzoyl and methoxybenzoyl).

Unless otherwise specified, as used in the present specification, alkyl means straight or branched alkyl having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, tert-pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, 2-ethylhexyl, 2,2-diethyloctyl, 1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, tetradecyl, pentadecyl, octadecyl, heptadecyl and eicosyl. The preferable carbon number of the alkyl is 1 to 6.

Unless specifically indicated, alkenyl means that having 2 to 20 carbon atoms, such as vinyl, propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 3-methyl-1-butenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-1-butenyl, 3,4,5-trimethyl-1-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 3-hexenyl, 5-dodecenyl, 6-ethyl-3-decenyl, 11,11-dimethyl-7-tetradecenyl, 14-octadecenyl and 8-eicosenyl. The preferable carbon number of the alkenyl is 2 to 8.

Unless specifically indicated, alkynyl means that having 2 to 20 carbon atoms, such as 1-propynyl, 3-methyl-1-butynyl, 1,4-dimethyl-1-hexynyl, ethynyl, propargyl, 3-hexynyl, 3,4-diethyl-1-octynyl, 5-dodecynyl, 6-ethyl-3-decynyl, 11,11-dimethyl-7-tetradecynyl, 14-octadecynyl and 8-eicosynyl. The preferable carbon number of the alkynyl is 2 to 8.

Aralkyl is that where aryl moiety is phenyl and alkyl moiety is C1-C6 alkyl and exemplified by benzyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, phenylbutyl and phenylhexyl, which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (chlorine, bromine, fluorine), alkyl (alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl and hexyl), alkoxy (alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy and hexyloxy), haloalkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety is alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl), hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano, acyloxy (e.g. that wherein acyl moiety is alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or aroyl such as benzoyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), alkoxy (as defined above), haloalkyl (as defined above) and hydroxy, such as benzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, methylbenzoyl and methoxybenzoyl).

Cycloalkyl has 3 to 10 carbon atoms and is exemplified by cyclopropyl, 2,3-dimethylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3-methylcyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 3,4-dimethylcyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-methylcyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cycloctyl, norbornyl, adamantyl, bicyclo[3.3.0]octan-1-yl and bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-9-yl.

The heterocycle formed by R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, or R<sup>41</sup> and R<sup>42</sup>, or R<sup>53</sup> and R<sup>54</sup> together with the adjacent nitrogen atom is exemplified by 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, homopiperidino, 1-piperazinyl substituted by alkyl at the 4-position, morpholino and thiomorpholino.

Halogen means chlorine, bromine, fluorine and iodine.

Cycloalkylalkyl is that wherein cycloalkyl moiety has 3 to 10 carbon atoms and alkyl moiety has 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 3 carbon atoms and is exemplified by cyclopropylmethyl, 2,3-dimethylcyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, 3,4-dimethylcyclopentylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 4-methylcylohexylmethyl, cycloheptylmethyl, cyclooctylmethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, 3-cyclohexylpropyl, norbornylmethyl, 1-adamantylmethyl, bicyclo[3.3.0]octan-1-ylmethyl and bicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-9-ylmethyl.

Heteroaryl at R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may have at least one hetero atom selected from oxygen, sulfur and optionally substituted nitrogen as a ring constituting atom and is a 5 to 7-membered ring which may be condensed with aryl or heteroaryl optionally having, on the ring, the aforementioned substituent. Examples thereof include furyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, triazinyl, benzofuryl, 2,3-dihydrobenzofuryl, benzopyranyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolyl and benzoxazinyl, which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (chlorine, bromine, fluorine), alkyl (alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl and hexyl), alkoxy (alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy and hexyloxy), haloalkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety is alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoroethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl), hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano, acyloxy (e.g. that wherein acyl moiety is

15

20

35

alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or aroyl such as benzoyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), alkoxy (as defined above), haloalkyl (as defined above) and hydroxy, such as benzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, methylbenzoyl and methoxybenzoyl).

Heteroarylalkyl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, nitro, amino, cyano and hydroxy and alkyl moiety has 1 to 4, preferably 1 to 2 carbon atoms and the hetero atom constituting the ring is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur. Examples thereof include pyridyl(2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl)methyl, quinolyl(2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl)methyl, indolyl(2-indolyl, 3-indolyl)methyl, thienyl(2-thienyl, 3-thienyl)methyl, furyl(2-furyl, 3-furyl)methyl, benzofuryl(2-benzofuryl, 3-benzofuryl)methyl, 1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl, 2-benzothiazolylmethyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-(2-furyl)ethyl.

Aryloxyalkyl is that wherein aryl moiety is phenyl and alkyl moiety is C1-C6 alkyl and is exemplified by phenoxymethyl, phenoxyethyl, phenoxypropyl, phenoxybutyl and phenoxyhexyl, which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (chlorine, bromine, fluorine), alkyl (alkyl having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, isopentyl and hexyl), alkoxy (alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, tert-butoxy and hexyloxy), haloalkyl (that wherein alkyl moiety is alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl), hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano and acyloxy (e.g. that wherein acyl moiety is alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or aroyl such as benzoyl which may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen (as defined above), alkyl (as defined above), alkoxy (as defined above), haloalkyl (as defined above) and hydroxy, such as benzoyl, chlorobenzoyl, methylbenzoyl, methoxybenzoyl).

Haloalkyl is that wherein alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoropropyl and chlorobutyl.

Aryl may be, for example, phenyl, 1-naphthyl or 2-naphthyl which may have, on the aromatic ring; 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, nitro, amino, cyano and hydroxy.

Heteroaryl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, trifluoromethyl, nitro, amino, cyano and hydroxy and the hetero atom constituting the ring is nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur. Examples thereof include pyridyl (2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), quinolyl (2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl), indolyl (2-indolyl, 3-indolyl), thienyl (2-thienyl, 3-thienyl), furyl (2-furyl, 3-furyl), benzofuryl (2-benzofuryl, 3-benzofuryl), 1H-benzimidazol-2-yl and 2-benzothiazolyl.

Alkoxy is exemplified by alkoxy having 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, isopentyloxy and hexyloxy.

Acyl is alkanoyl having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propionyl, butyryl and pivaloyl, or benzoyl. Acyloxy is alkanoyloxy having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, such as acetyloxy, propionyloxy, butyryloxy and pivaloyloxy, or benzoyloxy.

Amino substituted by alkyl is amino mono- or di-substituted by alkyl having 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by methylamino, dimethylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, propylamino and dipropylamino.

Cyclic amino is exemplified by pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, and morpholino, thiomorpholino and piperazinyl having, as a hetero atom, oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen atom wherein the nitrogen atom may be substituted by alkyl or aralkyl.

Carbamoyl substituted by alkyl is carbamoyl mono- or di-substituted by alkyl having 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by methylcarbamoyl, dimethylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, propylcarbamoyl and dipropylcarbamoyl.

Cyclic aminocarbonyl is that having the aforementioned cyclic amino moiety and is exemplified by pyrrolidinylcarbonyl, piperidinocarbonyl, morpholinocarbonyl, thiomorpholinocarbonyl, piperazinylcarbonyl and 4-methyl-1-piperazinylcarbonyl.

Alkoxycarbonyl is that wherein alkoxy moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl and tert-butoxycarbonyl.

Aralkyloxycarbonyl is that wherein alkoxy moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by benzyloxycarbonyl, 2-phenylethoxycarbonyl and 3-phenylpropoxycarbonyl, which may have halogen, nitro, alkyl, alkoxy, trifluoromethyl or the like as a substituent.

Alkylcarbonyl is that where alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms and is exemplified by acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl and pivaloyl.

Alkylene is exemplified by alkylene having 1 to 10 carbon atoms such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, hexamethylene, octamethylene and decamethylene, which may optionally have branched chain and may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys.

Alkenylene is exemplified by alkenylene having 2 to 8 carbon atoms and optionally having branched chain, such as vinylene, propenylene, butynylene, hexenylene and octenylene; alkynylene is exemplified by alkynylene having 2 to 8 carbon atoms and optionally having branched chain, such as ethynylene, propynylene, butynylene, hexynylene and octynylene.

Aryloxy may be, for example, phenoxy or naphthyloxy.

Aralkyloxy is that wherein alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms and is exemplified by benzyloxy, 2-phenylethoxy and 3-phenylpropoxy.

Alkenyl or alkynyl having 2 to 18 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys is exemplified by 3-hydroxy-1-propenyl, 3-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-butenyl, 3,4-dihydroxy-1-butenyl, 3,4,5-trihydroxy-1-hexenyl, 3-hydroxy-1-propynyl, 1-hydroxy-2-butynyl and 1,4-dihydroxy-2-butynyl.

Aralkenyl or aralkynyl having alkenyl moiety or alkynyl moiety having 2 to 18 carbon atoms which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys is exemplified by 3-phenyl-1-propynyl, 3-phenyl-2-butenyl, 3-(4-methylphenyl)-2-butenyl, 2-methyl-4-phenyl-1-butenyl, 4-(4-methylphenyl)-1-butenyl, 4-phenyl-1-butynyl, 4-phenyl-1-butynyl, 4-phenyl-1-butynyl, 4-phenyl-1-butynyl, 4-phenyl-1-butynyl, 3-phenyl-3-hydroxy-1-butenyl, 3-phenyl-3-hydroxy-1-propynyl, 3,4-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-pentynyl and 4-(2-methylphenyl)-1-hydroxy-2-butynyl.

In the definitions for R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup>, a saturated or unsaturated 3 to 7-membered ring formed combinedly with the adjacent nitrogen atom, which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and which may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (the additional nitrogen atom being optionally substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, aralkyl or diarylalkyl) is exemplified by 1-aziridinyl, 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 1-piperazinyl, 1-azepinyl, 1-perhydroazepinyl, morpholino, thiomorpholino, 1-imidazolyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholino, 1,2,4-triazol-1-yl, 1-pyrrazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl 4-benzylpiperidino, 4-diphenylmethyl-piperidino and 4-diphenylmethyl-1-piperazinyl.

Straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or C-bonded heterocycle (carbons may be interrupted by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur) is exemplified by methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, octyl, decyl, vinyl, allyl, isopropenyl, 2-butenyl, ethynyl, 2-propynyl, chloromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, aminomethyl, methylaminomethyl, dimethylaminomethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 2-propyridyl-methyl, 2-quinolylmethyl and 2-pyrimidinylmethyl.

Straight- or branched chain alkylcarbonyl which may be mono- or di-substituted by hydroxy, halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or straight- or branched chain alkyl (the alkyl may be substituted by halogen or hydroxy) is exemplified by acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl and pivaloyl and those substituted by hydroxy, chlorine, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, morpholino, methyl or ethyl.

Arylcarbonyl means, for example, benzoyl, 4-hydroxybenzoyl, 2-chlorobenzoyl or 4-methylbenzoyl.

Arylsulfonyl is, for example, phenylsulfonyl, 4-methylphenylsulfonyl, 4-aminophenylsulfonyl or 4-acetylaminophenylsulfonyl.

Alkylsulfonyl is, for example, methanesulfonyl, ethanesulfonyl, propanesulfonyl or butanesulfonyl.

Arylcarbonyl at R<sup>24</sup> is, for example, benzoyl, thiazolylcarbonyl, imidazolylcarbonyl; alkyl having hydroxy and/or carbonyl may be, for example, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 3-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl or isobutyryl.

Heteroaryl which may be hydrogenated is monocyclic 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocyclic group or bicyclic or tricyclic group having one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur and said group may be substituted, preferably mono- or di-substituted by lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, oxo, hydroxy, chlorine or fluorine and is exemplified by the groups of the following formulas.

50

10

20

30

40

45

A saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring which is, together with R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, condensed to thiophene ring is exemplified by

$$R_{\bullet}^{30} \longrightarrow R_{\bullet}^{30} \longrightarrow R_{$$

Examples of cycloalkyl in cycloalkyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl and cycloalkylaminocarbonyl include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl, which may be substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, trifluoromethyl or phenyl.

When the compound of the present invention has one or more asymmetric carbons, the present invention encompasses all racemates, diastereomers and individual optical isomers.

Most of the compounds of the formula (I) can be produced, separated and purified by the methods described in the prior art references indicated under Background Art.

Of the compounds of formula (I), novel compounds can be produced by the methods described in the following.

# 55 Method 1

An aminoketone described in Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No. 256681/1990

45

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is reacted with a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
R^{3} & 2 \\
\hline
Za^1 & | \\
N - CH - CO - Za^3
\end{array}$$
(V)

wherein Za¹ and Za² are each hydrogen, an amino-protecting group such as tert-butoxycarbonyl or benzyloxycarbonyl, or both combinedly form an amino-protecting group such as phthaloyl and Za³ is a reactive group of hydroxy or carboxyl such as halogen, a mixed anhydride-forming group and an imidazolidide-forming group, to give an acyl compound, which is then deprotected by a conventional method using hydrazine hydrate or the like. The compound thus obtained of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (VI)$$

$$NH-CO-CH-NH_2$$

$$|$$

$$R^{3}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is subjected to a ring closure reaction with dehydration in an inert solvent such as ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, benzene or toluene in the presence of a weak acid such as acetic acid, propionic acid or silica gel at room temperature or under heating to give a compound of the formula (VII)

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The compound (VII) can be led to a compound (VIII) by the method described in Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No. 156982/1989 or 256681/1990.

10

15

25

30

35

45

50

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & &$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above. The Compound (VII) and the Compound (VIII) are encompassed in the Compound (IIA).

The reaction of a compound of the formula (IV) with a compound of the formula (V) and elimination of protecting group are carried out according to the method described, for example, in "Pepuchido Gosei no Kiso to Jikken (Basic and Experiment of Peptide Synthesis)", Nobuo Izumiya, Maruzen or "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", T.W. Green & P. G. Wuts, John Willey & Sons, Inc. These known references teach various amino-protecting groups inclusive of the exemplified above and those are also usable in the present invention.

### Method 2

10

35

40

50

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Ar \\
\hline
 & N \\
 & R
\end{array}$   $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & R \\
 & N \\
 & H
\end{array}$   $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & &$ 

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

For example, the above-mentioned Compound (IX) is reacted with a compound of the formula (X)

$$Hal-(CH_2)aN(R^{33})(R^{34})$$
 (X)

wherein Hal means halogen and other symbols are as defined above, in an inert solvent such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropyl alcohol or dimethylformamide in the presence of sodium hydride, lithium hydride, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium methoxide or sodium ethoxide to give a compound of the aforementioned formula (IIIA).

A compound (IV') wherein R<sup>15</sup>' is alkyl having 8 to 15 carbon atoms or aralkyl, which is the starting compound (IIB), is produced by the following method.

Haloalkyl of the formula

$$R^{15}$$
"-(CH<sub>2</sub>)-Hal (XI)

wherein R<sup>15</sup>" is alkyl or aralkyl having a carbon number less 2 from that of the aforementioned R<sup>15</sup>', is reacted with triphenylphosphine in an inert solvent such as toluene, chloroform or tetrahydrofuran and thereto is added a base such as n-butyl lithium to give phosphorane. The phosphorane is reacted with p-nitrobenzaldehyde (Wittig reaction) to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above. Then, the compound is subjected to reduction in the presence of an acid such as acetic acid or hydrochloric acid with 1-5 atm hydrogen to give a compound of the formula

$$R^{15}$$
 (XIII)

wherein each symbol is as defined above. Thereto are added benzonitrile, aluminum chloride and boron trichloride to allow reaction to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

# Method 3

40

45

50

5

A compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -O-, and X and Y combinedly form =  $N-N = C(R^6)$ -, which is represented by the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & &$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is synthesized, for example, by the following methods.

# 55 Method A

An aminoketone of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad O \qquad \qquad (8)$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is reacted with (a) a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
R \\
| \\
Z^1 COCR^T Z^2
\end{array}$$

wherein Z¹ and Z² are the same or different and each is halogen such as chlorine or bromine and R and R' are as defined above, in a solvent such as acetone, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane under cooling, at room temperature or under heating to give an N-haloacetyl compound. The N-haloacetyl compound is reacted with potassium iodide or sodium iodide as necessary to convert same to an N-iodoacetyl compound which is then reacted with ammonia to give an N-glycyl compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above; or (b) a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c}
0 \\
N-CR'-C0-Z^3 \\
R
\end{array}$$
(11)

wherein  $Z^3$  is halogen such as chlorine or bromine and R and R' are as defined above, to give an acetyl compound, followed by deprotection by a conventional method using hydrazine hydrate, etc. to give a compound of the formula (10).

The N-glycyl compound thus obtained is subjected to a ring closure reaction with dehydration in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as ethanol, propanol, isopropyl alcohol, butanol, benzene, toluene, dimethylformamide or dimethylacetamide, preferably in the presence of a weak acid catalyst such as acetic acid, propionic acid or silica gel at room temperature or under heating to give a compound of the formula

10

15

20

25

40

wherein each symbol is as defined above. A thionating agent is reacted with the compound of the formula (12) to give a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\
 & & \\$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above. Further,

(a) a compound of the formula (13) is reacted with a compound of the formula

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is as defined above, to give a triazolodiazepine compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above. Alternatively, (b) a compound of the formula

55

50

10

15

20

25

wherein each symbol is as defined above, which is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (13) with a hydrazine hydrate, is reacted with a compound of the formula

R<sup>6</sup> COOH (16)

5

10

15

20

wherein R6 is as defined above, or a reactive derivative thereof or a compound of the formula

 $R^6 C(OR^{62})_3$  (17)

wherein R<sup>62</sup> is alkyl having 1 to 5 carbon atoms such as methyl or ethyl and R<sup>6</sup> is as defined above, to give a compound of the formula (3-a).

In the above-mentioned methods, the thionating reagent may be, for example, phosphorus pentasulfide, Lawesson's reagent [2,4-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3,2,4-dithiadiphosphetane-2,4-disulfide] or the like and the reactive derivative of the compound of the formula (16) may be, for example, carboxylic acid halide (carboxylic acid chloride, carboxylic acid bromide), carboxylic acid anhydride, mixed anhydride (lower alkyl carboxylic acid mixed anhydride, alkyl phosphoric acid mixed acid anhydride), lower alkyl ester (methyl ester, ethyl ester), activated ester (benzyl ester, p-nitrobenzyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, p-chlorophenyl ester) or the like.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (12) with a thionating reagent proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as pyridine, dimethylaniline, benzene, toluene, xylene, tetrahydrofuran, chloroform, dichloromethane, dioxane or mixed solvent thereof at 30-100 °C.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (13) with a compound of the formula (14) proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as benzene, toluene, xylene, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, methanol, ethanol, propanol or isopropyl alcohol in the presence of an organic acid such as acetic acid or propionic acid, inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid, or silica gel at room temperature to the refluxing temperature of the solvent used.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (13) with hydrazine or a hydrate thereof generally proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropyl alcohol, butanol or tetrahydrofuran at 0-40 °C.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (15) with a compound of the formula (16) or a reactive derivative thereof or a compound of the formula (17) proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as benzene, toluene, xylene, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane, preferably in the presence of an organic acid such as acetic acid or propionic acid, inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid, or silica gel at room temperature to the refluxing temperature of the solvent used.

The obtained compound of the formula (3-a) is hydrolyzed with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid and reacted with an aqueous solution of nitrous acid to give a compound of the formula

50

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

A compound of the formula (4-a) is dissolved in a suitable solvent such as methanol or ethanol and reduced with a suitable reducing agent such as sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride or lithium aluminum hydride to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The compound of the formula (18) is subjected to a ring closure reaction with dehydration in an inert solvent such as benzene, toluene or xylene, preferably in the presence of a strong acid catalyst such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid under heating to give a compound of the formula (1-a).

# Method B

35

40

45

15

A compound of the formula (1-a) wherein  $R^6$  is  $R^{4\,3}CONH(CH_2)a$ -wherein each symbol is as defined above is synthesized by the following method.

A compound of the formula (15) obtained by the Method A is reacted with a compound of the formula

Am(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOZ<sup>4</sup> (19)

wherein Am is amine protected with a protecting group such as phthalimido, 2,3-diphenylmaleimido or dithiasuccinimido, Z<sup>4</sup> is halogen such as chlorine or bromine and a is as defined above, to give an acetyl compound.

The obtained acetyl compound is subjected to a ring closure reaction with dehydration in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as ethanol, propanol, isopopyl alcohol, butanol, benzene, toluene dimethylformamide or dimethylacetamide, preferably in the presence of a weak acid catalyst such as acetic acid, propionic acid or silica gel at room temperature or under heating, followed by deprotection by a conventional method to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The obtained compound of the formula (20) is reacted with a compound of the formula

R<sup>43</sup>COOH (21)

15

35

wherein R<sup>4,3</sup> is as defined above, or a reactive derivative thereof in a solvent inert to the reaction, such as benzene, toluene, xylene, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane at room temperature to the refluxing temperature of the solvent used, to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

This compound is subjected to a series of reactions for forming a triazoloxazepine ring, as described in the Synthesis Method A for the compound of the formula (1-a) to give a triazole compound of the formula

45

Ar

$$Q$$
 $R^{4/3}CONH(CH_2)8$ 
 $N$ 
 $N$ 
 $N$ 
 $N$ 
 $N$ 
 $N$ 

wherein each symbol is as defined above, from which the objective compound is obtained.

#### 55 Method 4

A compound of the formula (I) wherein R is of the formula (3), (16) or (17) is produced by an addition reaction of isocyanate or isothiocyanate of the formula

$$R^{63}-N=C=Z$$
 (XV)

wherein  $R^{63}$  is  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , -CORa<sup>11</sup> or -SO<sub>2</sub>Ra<sup>11</sup>, and  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , Ra<sup>11</sup> and Z are as defined above, to a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (CH_2)bN(R^{10})H \qquad (XIV)$$

$$Y \qquad X$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or a compound of the formula (I) wherein R is of the formula (3) is produced by condensing a compound of the formula (XIV) with a compound of the formula

R<sup>11</sup>COG (XVI)

10

25

30

wherein R<sup>11</sup> is as defined above and G is a leaving group such as hydroxy, halogen, ester (e.g. pentachlorophenoxy, p-nitrophenoxy) or thioester (e.g. phenylthio, 2,6-dimethylpyridine-4-thio).

The addition reaction of a compound of the formula (XIV) and a compound of the formula (XV) is carried out in a suitable solvent which does not interfere with the reaction. Examples of the solvent include organic solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, dioxane, dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, ethyl acetate, benzene, toluene, xylene, dimethylformamide and dimethylacetamide. While the reaction temperature varies depending on the reagent and solvent to be used, it is generally from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent.

The condensation reaction of a compound of the formula (XIV) and a compound of the formula (XVI) is carried out in a suitable solvent according to the conventional peptide synthesis method as described in Method 1. Examples of the solvent include organic solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, dioxane, dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, ethyl acetate, benzene, toluene, xylene, dimethylformamide and dimethylacetamide. Where necessary, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a base or a dehydrative condensing agent at a temperature of from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent.

Examples of the base to be used as necessary include alkaline metal hydroxides (sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide), alkaline metal carbonates (sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate), alkaline metal hydrogencarbonates (sodium hydrogencarbonate), potassium hydrogencarbonate), alkaline metal hydrides (sodium hydride) and organic base (triethylamine, pyridine, picoline, N-methylmorpholine). Where necessary, alkaline metal hydroxide may be used in two phases of the above-mentioned organic solvent and water by using a phase transfer catalyst such as tetrabutylammonium bromide or benzyltriethylammonium iodide. Examples of the dehydrative condensing agent include those used for amide synthesis, such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminomethyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, diphenyl-phosphoryl azide and N-methyl-2-chloropyridinium iodide.

#### Method 5

A compound of the formula (XIV) wherein b is O, which is represented by the formula

55

wherein each symbol is as defined above, can be obtained as follows. A compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Ar \\
\hline
 & N \\
\hline
 & Q \\
\hline
 & N \\
\hline
 & Y \\
 & X
\end{array}$$
(XVII)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is reacted with dialkyl carbonate such as diethyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide or butyl lithium to introduce alkoxycarbonyl such as ethoxycarbonyl at the 6-position and the obtained compound is reacted with O-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)hydroxylamine to give a compound of the formula

wherein R<sup>64</sup> is alkyl such as ethyl and other symbols are as defined above, and the compound of the formula (XVIII) is subjected to hydrolysis in water or a mixed solvent of water and an organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, barium hydroxide or lithium hydroxide at a temperature of from about 0 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, and the obtained reaction mixture is subjected to decarboxylation by converting same to acidic with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, trifluoroacetic acid or trifluoromethanesulfonic acid to give a compound of the formula

55

10

25

35

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Ar \\
\hline
N \\
N \\
N \\
Y \\
X
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
NH_2 \\
XIX
\end{array}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and the obtained compound is reacted with an alkyl halide of the formula

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

wherein Hal is halogen and R<sup>10</sup> is as defined above, in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, xylene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide, butyl lithium, pyridine, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate at a temperature of from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, or reacted with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride.

## Method 6

A compound of the formula (XIV) wherein b is 1-6 is obtained as follows. After introducing alkoxycar-bonyl in the same manner as in the case of the compound of the aforementioned formula (XVIII), a compound of the formula

wherein b' is an integer of 1 to 6 and Hal is halogen, is reacted with the compound obtained in the above to give a compound of the formula

wherein Phth means phthaloyl and other symbols are as defined above, and the compound of the formula (XXII) is subjected to hydrolysis in water or a mixed solvent of water and an organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base such as sodium

hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, barium hydroxide or lithium hydroxide at a temperature of from about 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent used, and the obtained reaction mixture is subjected to decarboxylation by converting same to acidic with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, trifluoroacetic acid or trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, and the obtained compound is deprotected in a suitable solvent such as water, methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or a mixed solvent thereof by adding hydrazine at a temperature of from about 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent used to give a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (CH_2)b'NH_2 \qquad (XXIII)$$

$$V \qquad \qquad X$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and the obtained compound is reacted with an alkyl halide of the formula (XX) in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, xylene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride potassium t-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide, butyl lithium, pyridine, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate at a temperature of from -20°C to the boiling point of the solvent used, or reacted with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride.

Ē.

A compound of the formula (XXIII) wherein b' is 1, which is represented by the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad CH_2 NH_2 \qquad (XXII')$$

$$V \qquad \qquad X$$

can be produced by the following method.

A compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c} Ar \\ Q \\ NH_{2} \end{array}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is condensed with 2,3-diaminopropionic acid wherein an amino group has been protected as necessary, according to the conventional peptide synthesis method described in Method 1 and deprotected to give a compound of the formula

10

15

30

35

wherein each symbol is as defined, above and the amino at the 3-position may be protected as necessary. The obtained compound is subjected to a ring closure reaction with dehydration in an inert solvent such as ethanol, isopropanol, benzene or toluene in the presence of a weak acid such as acetic acid, propionic acid or silica gel at room temperature or under heating to give a compound of the formula

o wherein each symbol is as defined above. According to the similar method as Method A in the aforementioned Method 3, a 5-membered ring can be formed in the obtained compound.

# Method 7

5

10

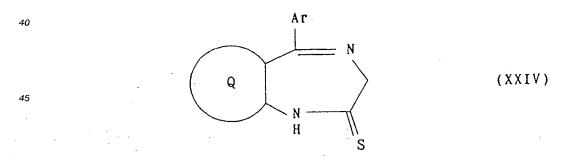
15

20

25

35

A compound of the formula (XVII) wherein X and Y combinedly form  $= N-N = C(R^6)$ - is produced by reacting a compound obtained according to Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No. 79185/1989 or 156982/1989, which has the formula



wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a compound of the formula

R<sup>6</sup> CONHNH<sub>2</sub> (XXV)

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is as defined above, or by reacting a compound obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (XXIV) with a hydrazine hydrate, which has the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a compound of the formula

5 R<sup>6</sup> COOH (XXVII)

10

20

25

40

45

55

wherein R6 is as defined above, or a reactive derivative thereof, or a compound of the formula

 $R^6 C(OR^{65})_3$  (XXVIII)

wherein R65 is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl and R6 is as defined above.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (XXIV) with a hydrazine hydrate usually proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction such as methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropyl alcohol or butanol at 0-40 °C for 5 minutes to 3 hours.

The reaction of a compound of the formula (XXVI) with a compound of the formula (XXVII) or a reactive derivative thereof or a compound of the formula (XXVIII) proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction such as benzene, toluene, xylene, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or a mixed solvent thereof in the presence of an organic acid such as acetic acid or propionic acid, an inorgnic acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid, or silica gel at a temperature of from room temperature to the refluxing temperature of the solvent used for 30 minutes to 6 hours.

# Method 8

A compound of the formula (XVII) wherein X and Y combinedly form  $= N-C(R^5) = C(R^6)$ - is produced by reacting a compound of the formula (XXIV) with a compound of the formula

wherein R<sup>56</sup> is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl, or aralkyl such as benzyl and R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined above. The reaction usually proceeds in a solvent inert to the reaction such as methanol, ethanol, dioxane, dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran benzene, toluene, xylene or a mixed solvent thereof in the presence of an acid catalyst such as mineral acid (e.g. hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, polyphosphoric acid), lower fatty acid (e.g. formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid), or organic sulfonic acid (e.g. methanesulfonic acid, propionic acid) at a temperature of from room temperature to 150 °C, preferably while refluxing the solvent. When the acid catalyst itself which is used in the above reaction is liquid, it may act as a solvent. When a solvent is not used, the reaction is carried out at a temperature somewhat higher than the melting point of the compound of the formula (XVII), generally 150-220 °C.

#### Method 9

A compound of the formula

5

Q

$$(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$$

(Ib-3)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, can be obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (CH_2)bN(R^{10})H \qquad (IIb)$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a sulfonyl halide of the formula

Hal-SO<sub>2</sub> R<sup>4 4</sup> (IIIb)

wherein Hal is halogen such as chlorine and other symbols are as defined above, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, benzene, toluene, carbon tetrachloride, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of, where necessary, a base such as triethylamine, pyridine or N-methylmorpholine.

# Method 10

25

35

A compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (IIb) with a halide of the formula

Hal-COOR<sup>45</sup> (IVb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, in an inert solvent such as chloroform, dichloromethane, benzene, toluene, dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane.

### Method 11

A compound of the formula

10

5

Q

$$Ar$$
 $CH_2 )bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})$  (Ib-5)

 $N$ 
 $X$ 

15

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

20

30

25

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a halide of the formula

Hal-CZN(R11)(R12) (VIb)

35

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or an isocyanate or an isothiocyanate of the formula

$$Z = C = N-R^{67}$$
 (VIIb)

wherein R<sup>67</sup> is either R<sup>11</sup> or R<sup>12</sup>, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, benzene, toluene, dimethylformamide or carbon tetrachloride.

### Method 12

A compound of the formula

45

55

50

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (CH_2)bCOOH \qquad (VIIIb)$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a compound of the formula

$$5 \text{ HN}(R^{47})(R^{48})$$
 (IXb)

10

20

30

35

40

50

55

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

The reaction is carried out according to the conventional peptide synthesis method as previously described in Method 1, in a suitable solvent such as an organic solvent (e.g. tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, dioxane, dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, ethyl acetate, benzene, toluene, xylene, dimethylformamide or dimethylacetamide) in the presence of a base or a dehydrative condensing agent as necessary at a temperature of from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent. Examples of the base to be used as necessary include triethylamine, pyridine and N-methylmorpholine. The dehydrative condensing agent is preferably that conventionally used for peptide synthesis, such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminomethyl)carbodiimidehydrochloride, diphenyl-phospholyl azide, N-methyl-2-chloropyridinium iodide or molecular sieves.

#### Method 13

#### A compound of the formula

Q
$$(CH_2)b0COR^{4.6}$$
 $(Ib-7)$ 
 $X$ 

wherein each symbol is as defined above, can be obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (Vb) with an acid halide of the formula

Hal-COR<sup>46</sup> (Xb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, or an acid anhydride of the formula

(R<sup>46</sup>CO)<sub>2</sub>O (XIb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, benzene, toluene, dimethylformamide or carbon tetrachloride.

#### Method 14

A compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad (CH_2)b0S0_2R^{44} \qquad (Ib-8)$$

$$X \qquad \qquad X$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, can be obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (Vb) with a compound of the formula

Hal-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup> (XIIb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

### 20 Method 15

10

15

25

30

35

A compound of the formula

wherein R<sup>68</sup> is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl and other symbols are as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Ar \\
\hline
Q \\
\hline
N \\
Y \\
X
\end{array}$$
(XIIIb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with dialkyl carbonate such as diethyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide or butyl lithium to introduce alkoxycarbonyl at the 3-position. Then, the compound is reacted with a halide of the formula

55 Hal-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (XIVb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and the obtained compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is hydrolyzed in water or a mixed solvent of water and a suitable solvent such as methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate or barium hydroxide at a temperature of from 0 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, and then subjected to decarboxylation with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, trifluoroacetic acid or trifluoromethanesulfonic acid to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

#### Method 16

35

5

10

A compound of the formula

Ar

$$Q$$
 $N$ 
 $CH_2$ )  $bSR^{11}$  (Ib-10')

 $N$ 
 $X$ 

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by halogenating a compound of the formula (Vb) by reacting same with a halogenating agent such as phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus tribromide, chlorine, bromine or N-bromosuccinimide in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, benzene, toluene, dioxane or dimethylformamide, and reacting the halogenated compound with thiol or thiolate of the formula

R<sup>11</sup>SH or R<sup>11</sup>SNa (XVIb)

wherein R11 is as defined above, in a suitable solvent such as methanol, ethanol, dimethylacetamide or

dimethylformamide. The obtained compound is oxidized with an oxidizing agent such as hydrogen peroxide, potassium permanganate, sodium hypochlorite, ozone or ruthenium oxide in ethanol, methanol, acetic acid or a mixed solvent of acetic acid and water to give a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad N \qquad \qquad (CH_2)bS(0)n'R^{11} \qquad (Ib-10")$$

$$X \qquad \qquad X$$

15

wherein n' is 1 or 2 and other symbols are as defined above.

#### Method 17

#### 20

A compound of the formula

# 25

30

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (IIb) with COCl<sub>2</sub> (phosgene) in an organic solvent such as toluene, chloroform or tetrahydrofuran in the presence of an organic base such as triethylamine at room temperature or under ice-cooling and 30 minutes to 1 hour later, adding an amine of the formula

#### 40 HN(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>) (le)

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

Note that a compound of the formula (D-I) can be also obtained by reacting COCI<sub>2</sub> with a compound of the formula (Ie) and then with a compound of the formula (IIb).

In the same manner as above, a compound of the formula

50

45

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by the use of  $(COCI)_2$  (oxalyl chloride) in place of  $COCI_2$  (phosgene).

### Method 18

5

10

15

30

A compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11}) \qquad (D-III)$$

$$X \qquad \qquad X$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by adding a hydrazine of the formula

 $HN(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$ 

wherein R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are as defined above, to a compound of the formula (XIIIb') in a polar solvent such as dimethyl sulfoxide or dimethylformamide at a temperature of from 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent used.

#### Method 19

A compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by adding an acid chloride of the formula

CI-CZ-Ra11

wherein  $Ra^{11}$  and Z are as defined above, to a compound of the formula (D-III) wherein  $R^{11}$  is hydrogen in an inert solvent such as toluene, chloroform or tetrahydrofuran in the presence of an organic base such as triethylamine at a temperature of from  $0^{\circ}C$  to the boiling point of the solvent used.

By a similar method, a compound of the formula

55

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by the use of Cl-SO<sub>2</sub>-Ra<sup>11</sup> in place of Cl-CZ-Ra<sup>11</sup>.

#### 15 Method 20

A compound of the formula

20
$$\begin{array}{c}
Ar \\
& \\
Q \\
& \\
Y \\
X
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CON(R^{47})(R^{48}) \\
& \\
Y \\
X
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
CON(R^{47})(R^{48}) \\
& \\
Y \\
X
\end{array}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (D-III) wherein R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen with a nitrite such as isopentyl nitrite in a polar solvent such as dimethyl sulfoxide or dimethylformamide in the presence of an acid such as anhydrous hydrochloric acid at a temperature not more than -10°C, preferably between -40°C and -30°C, and 30 minutes to 1 hour later, reacting the obtained compound with an amine of the formula

 $HN(R^{47})(R^{48})$ 

30

45

wherein each symbol is as defined above, at a temperature not more than -50°C, preferably not more than -70°C, and gradually raising the temperature of the reaction mixture to 0°C immediately thereafter.

#### Method 21

A compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CH_2-Ra^{11}$$

$$N \qquad \qquad X$$

43

BNSDOCID: <EP 0638560A1>

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (D-III) wherein R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen with an alkyl halide of the formula

Ra11-CH2-Hal

5

10

15

30

45

50

wherein each symbol is as defined above, in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, xylene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide, butyl lithium, pyridine, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate at a temperature of from 20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, or with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride.

#### Method 22

#### A compound of the formula

20

Q

$$R^{10}$$
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $R^{10}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 
 $COOR^{6.8}$ 

wherein each symbol is as defined above, is obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad N \qquad \qquad (XIIIb')$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above, with a compound of the formula

$$R^{10}$$
 |  $Z^{1}-N-(CH_{2})b'-Hal$  (D-VII)

wherein  $Z^1$  is an amino-protecting group except phthaloyl, such as tert-butoxycarbonyl or benzyloxycarbonyl, or hydrogen, according to Method 6. The protecting group  $Z^1$  is eliminated by a conventional method and reacted with a compound of the formula

 $O = C = N-R^{12}$ 

wherein R12 is as defined above, according to Method 4 to give a compound of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad O \qquad (D-IX)$$

$$N \qquad \qquad (CH_2)b'N(R^{10})CNH(R^{12})$$

$$Y \qquad X$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above. This compound is subjected to ring closure reaction, for example, by adding sodium hydride and raising the temperature of the reaction mixture to 70 °C to give a compound of the formula

20
$$Q \qquad N \qquad N \qquad N \qquad N$$

$$Q \qquad N \qquad (CH_2)b'-N \qquad R^{10}$$

$$X \qquad R^{10}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

### Method 23

30

35

10

A compound of the present invention having the following formula wherein the double bond between carbon and nitrogen is reduced can be obtained by a reduction method generally known, which is exemplified in the following.

Exemplified are a method of catalytic hydrogenation with hydrogen in the presence of a metal catalyst such as Raney-nickel, palladium black or platinum oxide, a method by the use of a metal hydride such as sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride or lithium borohydride and a method by a reduction with formic acid or formal in, preferably with zinc in acetic acid.

#### Method 24

A compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -S- can be synthesized according to the method described in Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No. 66585/1992.

#### [Production of Intermediate]

A compound of the formula (IIb) wherein b is 0 can be obtained by reacting a compound of the formula

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Ar \\
\hline
N \\
N \\
N \\
X
\end{array}$ (XVIIb)

wherein each symbol is as defined above, which is obtained by the method described in Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No. 28181/1990, with an alkyl halide of the formula

# 20 R<sup>10</sup>'-Hal (XVIIIb)

wherein R<sup>10</sup> is R<sup>10</sup> other than hydrogen and Hal is as defined above, in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, xylene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide, butyl lithium, pyridine, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate at a temperature of from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, or with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride.

A compound of the formula (IIb) wherein b is 1 to 6 can be synthesized by the following synthesis steps.

30

5

10

15

35

40

45

50

wherein R68 is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl, Phth is phthaloyl and other symbols are as defined above.

A compound of the formula (XIIIb) is reacted with dialkyl carbonate such as diethyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide or butyl lithium to introduce alkoxycarbonyl group such as ethoxycarbonyl at the 3-position and the obtained compound is reacted with a halide of the formula: Hal(CH2)aNPhth wherein Phth is phthaloyl and other symbols are as defined above, to give a compound of the formula (XIXb). The compound of the formula (XIXb) is hydrolyzed in water or a mixed solvent of water and an organic solvent such as, preferably, methanol, ethanol, diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, barium hydroxide or lithium hydroxide at a temperature of from about 0 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, and the obtained compound is subjected to decarboxylation by making the reaction mixture acidic with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, trifluoroacetic acid or trifluoromethanesulfonic acid and then deprotected in a suitable solvent such as water, methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or a mixed solvent thereof by adding hydrazine at a temperature of from about 0 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used to give a compound of the formula (XXb). The compound of the formula (XXb) is reacted with an alkyl halide of the formula (XVIIIb) in a suitable solvent such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, xylene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tertbutoxide, lithium diisopropylamide, butyl lithium, pyridine, triethylamine, potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate at a temperature of from -20 °C to the boiling point of the solvent used, or with an aldehyde in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium borohydride or sodium cyanoborohydride to give a compound of the formula (IIb).

A compound of the formula (Vb) wherein a is 0 can be synthesized by the following synthesis steps.

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

A compound of the formula (XIIIb) is converted to N-oxide (XXIb) with a peracid such as m-chloroperbenzoic acid, hydrogen peroxide or peracetic acid in an inert solvent such as chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, dichloroethane, benzene or toluene, and the N-oxide is subjected to Polonovski rearrangement in acetic anhydride to give a compound of the formula (XXIIb). The compound of the formula (XXIIb) is hydrolyzed by the reaction with a base such as sodium hydroxide, barium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide in a mixed solvent of water and a suitable organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol or isopropanol to give a compound of the formula (V'b).

A compound of the formula (Vb) wherein b is 1 to 6 can be obtained by introducing an alkoxycarbonyl at the 3-position of a compound of the formula (XIIIb) in the same manner as described above, reacting the obtained compound with a halide of the formula

Hal-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>6</sup> (XXIIIb)

wherein R<sup>62</sup> is alkyl such as methyl or ethyl and other symbols are as defined above, to give a compound of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined above, and subjecting the compound to decarboxylation and hydrolysis as mentioned above.

A compound of the formula (IIb) or (Vb) wherein b is 1 to 6 can be also directly obtained by reacting a compound of the formula (XIIIb) with a compound of the formula: Hal-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bNPhth or Q-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR'

wherein each symbol is as defined above, in an intert solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether, benzene, toluene or dimethylformamide in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide or butyl lithium. The reaction generally proceeds at a temperature of from -50 °C to not more than 0 °C and the obtained compound is respectively deprotected and hydrolyzed to give a compound of the formula (IIb) or (Vb).

A compound of the formula (VIIIb) can be synthesized by the following synthesis steps.

wherein each symbol is as defined above.

A compound of the formula (XIIIb) is reacted with dialkyl carbonate such as diethyl carbonate in the presence of a base such as sodium hydride, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium diisopropylamide or butyl lithium to introduce alkoxycarbonyl such as ethoxycarbonyl at the 3-position of diazepine ring and then reacted with a haloester of the formula

#### Hal-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOOR<sup>6</sup>2

wherein R<sup>62</sup>, Hal and b are as defined above, to give a compound of the formula (XXVIb). The compound of the formula (XXVIb) is hydrolyzed in water or a mixed solvent of water and a suitable solvent such as methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate or barium hydroxide at a temperature of from 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent used and the obtained compound is subjected to decarboxylation by converting the reaction mixture to acidic with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, trifluoroacetic acid or trifluoromethanesulfonic acid to give

45

a compound of the formula (VIIIb).

The compounds of the formula (I) thus obtained can be separated and purified from a reaction mixture by a method known per se such as recrystallization and column chromatography.

The compounds of the formula (I) thus obtained can be converted to pharmaceutically acceptable salts by a conventional method by treating with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid or nitric acid, an organic acid such as acetic acid, propionic acid, succinic acid, glycolic acid, lactic acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid or ascorbic acid, an inorganic base such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, zinc hydroxide or ammonium hydroxide, an organic base such as methylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, triethanolamine, ethylenediamine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, quinine, guanidine or cinchonine or an amino acid such as lysine, ornithine, arginine or alanine. The compounds of the formula (I) encompass hydrates and other solvates.

When the compounds of the present invention have chiral carbon atom, they can be usually obtained as racemates. The racemates can be resolved into optical isomers by conventional methods. Such optical isomers can be also produced by using optically active starting materials. Individual diastereomers can be purified by fractional crystallization or chromatography.

In the present invention, the compounds of the formula (I) encompass the following compounds.

Each symbol in Tables respectively denotes the following group. Me is methyl, Et is ethyl, Pr is propyl, OMe is methoxy,  $c-C_3H_5$  is cyclopropyl,  $c-C_5H_9$  is cyclopentyl,  $c-C_6H_{1.1}$  is cyclohexyl, i-Bu is isobutyl, t-Bu is tert-butyl and Ph is phenyl.

25

20

30

35

40

45

50

5

10

R60 R6 R18 compound No. R mp. (°C) 15 CH<sub>3</sub> Н 1. Н 121-122 2 4-CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> Н 140-142 20 3 4-OCH<sub>3</sub> CH3 Н 124-126 4-Cl Н 165-167 CH<sub>3</sub> 25 5 3-C1 CH<sub>3</sub> Н 156-158 Н Н 6 2-C1 98-100 30 2-C1 7 СНз H 118-122 8 2-C1  $C_2H_5$ Н 115-116 35 2-C1 130-131 9 CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> 97- 99 10 2-C1 CH<sub>3</sub>  $C_2H_5$ 40 11 2-C1 CH<sub>3</sub> Н 122-125 106-108 12 2-C1 CH3 Н 45 2-C1 CH<sub>3</sub> C4H9 107-109 13 Н Н 80-82 14 2-C1 CH<sub>3</sub> C8H17

55

Table 2 (continued from Table 1)

5	compound	No. R <sup>60</sup>	R <sup>6</sup>	R	R18	mp. (°C)
	15	2-C1	CH₃	Н	C16H33	58- 60
10	16	2-C1	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH₃	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	108-110
	17	2-C1	СН₃	→ CH <sub>3</sub>		190-191.5 (p-toluensulfona
15	18	2-C1	СН₃	-шСН₃		190-191.5 (p-toluensulfona
	19	2-C1	СН₃	. Н	$\bigcup_{i \in \mathcal{N}} \bigvee_{i \in \mathcal{N}}$	187-189
20	20	2-C1	СН₃	CH₃	$\bigcup_{i \in \mathcal{N}} \bigvee_{i \in \mathcal{N}} (i)$	162-163
	21	2-C1	СН₃	Н	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	111-113
	22	2-CH <sub>3</sub>	CH₃	Н	$C_6H_{13}$	135-137
25	23	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	128-130
	24	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	СН₃	Н	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	76- 78
20	25	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	СН₃	Н	C10H21	90- 92
30	26	2-CH <sub>3</sub>	СН₃	Н	C10H21	61- 63
	27	2-C1	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>25</sub>	oily substance
35	28	2-C1	СН₃	Н		134-136
	29	2-C1	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н		V 112-114
40	30	2-F	СН₃	Н		122-124
	31	4-OH	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н		240-242
45	32	4-OC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	CH₃	Н		122-125
	33	2-C1	人	CH <sub>3</sub>		116-119

Table 2' (continued from Table 1)

5	compound No.	Re o	R <sup>6</sup>	R	R1 8	mp. (°C)
	34	2-C1	t-Bu	CH₃		125-127
0	. 35	2-C1	C3H7	Н		74- 77
5	36	2-C1	CH₃	Н	$\frac{Ph}{Ph}$ $\searrow$ $N$ $N$	173-175
	37	2-C1	СН₃	Н	Ph N O	171-173
0	38	2-C1	CH₃	CH₃	$0 \longrightarrow 0$	oily substanc
	39	2-C1	СН₃	CH <sub>3</sub>	$\sqrt{N}$	oily substanc
5	40	2-C1	CH₃	CH <sub>3</sub>	<u>N</u> ~~	183-184
_	41	2-C1	СН₃	СН₃	CH <sub>3</sub> NN ~	195-196
)	42	4-C1	СН₃	$\sim$		118-120
5	43	2-C1	СН₃	.~		109-111
	44	2-C1	СН₃	-(_)		170-172
o ·	45	4-C1	CH₃	~ <u>`</u>		127-128
	46	2-C1	СН₃	<u></u>		oily substanc
5	47	2-C1	CH₃	Н	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	143-146
	48	2-C1	СН₃	H N N N	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	284-286 (decomposition
0						•

Table 2'' (continued from Table 1)

5	compound No.	R60	R <sup>6</sup>	R	R1 8	mp. (°C)
10	49	2-C1	СН₃	N N N	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	259
15	50	2-C1	СН₃	N O	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	159-160
20	51	2-Cİ	СН₃	N N N	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	250-252

Table 3

10

R18 R17 R60

compound	No. R <sup>60</sup>	R <sup>6</sup>	R	(R <sup>17</sup> ,R <sup>18</sup> ) ring formation	mp.(°C)
52	2-C1	СН₃	→ CH <sub>3</sub>		150
53	2-C1	СН₃	H (	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> NCO - }	136-139
54	2-C1	СН₃	СН₃		oily substance
55	2-C1	CH₃	СН₃		126-132
56	2-C1	СН3	СН₃		232-238
57	2-C1	СН₃	N N N		304-306 (decomposition)
			J		

45

50

Table 4

R<sup>18</sup> N R

15	compound No.	R 6 0	Y	R	R <sub>18</sub>	mp. (°C)
	58	2-C1	Н	Н		181-183
20	59	2-C1	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>		185-188
	60	2-C1	Н	Н	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	141-143
25	61	2-C1	Н	СН₃	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>1 3</sub>	169-171
30	62	2-C1	<u></u>	Н	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	117-118 (difumarate)
	63	2-C1	<b>~</b> ¼~	Н	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	154-155 (difumarate)
35	64	2-C1	<u>~</u> й.	Н	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	181-182.5 (oxalate)
	65	2-C1	м,	CH₃		172-173 (oxalate)

56

BNSDOCID: <EP 0638560A1

45

50

Table 5

5	compound No.	compound	mp. (°C)
10	66	CI N N	131-133
20	67	CI	124-127
25		S N	
30		CI	
35 40 <sub>.</sub>	68	N N	218-223
		<del></del>	

45

Table 5 (continued)

5	compound No.	compound	mp. (°C)
10	69	CI	227-228
20	70	CI CI	164-165
25		N N	
35	71	CI N H N N	257-259

10

compound No	o. R <sup>60</sup>	R1 7	R1 8	R <sup>6</sup>	R <sup>6</sup> 1	mp. (℃)
72	4-Cl	Н	Et	Me	3-Me	261-264
73	4-C1	Н	Et	Me	2-C1	254-258
74	4-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-C1	255-258
75	4-C1	Н	Et	Ме	4-C1	280-281
76	4-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-0Me	268-270
77	4-C1	Н	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	Me	3-C1	254-255
78	4-C1	Н	hexyl	Me	3-Me	260-262
79	3-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-Me	267-270
80	2-C1	Н	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> )	<sub>2</sub> Me	3-Me	235
81	2-C1	Н	Et	Pr	3-Me	262-263
82	4-C1	Н	octyl	Me	3-Me	231-232
83	2-C1	Ме	Me	Me	3-Me	241-243
84	2-C1	Н	Et o	cyclohexyl	3-Me	259-260
85	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-Me	250-252

Table 6 (continued)

compound No.	Re 0	R1 7	R1 8	R <sup>6</sup>	Re ₁	mp. (℃)
86	4-Me	Н	Et .	Ме	3-Me	267-270
87	4-Cl	Н	Et	Ме	Н	274-276
88	Н	Н	Et	Ме	3-Me	272-274
89	2-C1	-(CH <sub>2</sub>	) 4 -	Ме	3-Me	241-243
90	4-C1	Н	Et	Ме	2-0Me	250-251
91	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	3-0Me	269-272
92	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	2-0Me	271

R<sub>18</sub>
R<sub>19</sub>

compound N	lo. R <sup>60</sup>	R1 7	R18	Re	R <sup>6</sup> 1	Z	mp. (℃)
93	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	Н	S <sup>.</sup>	212-214
94	4-C1	Н	Et	Me	4-0Me	0	279
95	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	4-0Me	0	260-262
96	4-C1	Н	Et	Me	4-Br	0	277-278
97	4-C1	Н	C4H9	Me	3-0Me	0	243-245
98	4-C1	Н	C4H9	Me	3-Me	Ö	259-260
99	4-C1	Н	C4H9	Me	2-0Me	0	176-178
100	2-C1	Н	Et	cyclohexyl	2-0Me	0	269-271

10

70	compound No.	R <sup>60</sup>	R17	R <sup>18</sup>	Y	Rе 1	mp. (°C)
20	101	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	4-0Me	201-203
	102	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	4-C1	241-243
25	103	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	2-0Me	224-225
25	104	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	Н	238-239
	105	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-C1	187-189
30	106	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	3-0Me	164-166
	107	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	4-Me	228-229
	108	2-C1	Н .	Et	Me	4-Br	229-231
35	109	2-C1	Н	Et	Ме	2-Me	166-167.5
	110	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	2-C1	173-175
40	111	2-C1	Н	Et	Me	3-Me	226-227

61

BNSDOCID: <EP 0638560A1>

Table 9

-	compound No.	compound	mp. (°C)
	112	CI	176-178
	113	CI N H N H	212-214
		CI	•
	114	HO S N	196-199

Table 10

R<sup>1</sup> 7 N NHCONHR<sup>1</sup> 2

10

compound No.	R17	R1 8	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 2	Ar	mp. (°C)
201	Н	Et	C-C6H11	Me0 -	2-C1Ph	268-269
202	н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>1 1</sub>	CI	2-CIPh	260
203	Н -	Et	C-C6H11	Me	2-C1Ph	265-266
204	Н	Et	c-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	Me	2-C1Ph	246-247
205	Н	Et	C-C5H9	MeO -	2-CIPh	250-254
206	Н	Et	C-C3H5	MeO -	2-C1Ph	249-251
207	Н	Et	c-C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	Me	2-C1Ph	270-272
208	Н	Et	c-C3Hs	MeO	2-C1Ph	252-253
209	Н	Et	c-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	OMe	2-C1Ph	270-272
210	Н	Et	C-C3H5	OMe	2-ClPh	273-276
211	Н	Et	C-C6H11	Me	2-C1Ph	262-263
212	Н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	<u></u>	2-C1Ph	232-235
213	Н	Et	Ph	OMe	2-C1Ph	268-270
214	Н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	Cl —	2-ClPh	268-269

Table 11 (continued from Table 10)

5	compound No.	R1 7	R18	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 2	Ar	mp. (°C)
	215	Н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	C1	2-C1Ph	251-253
10	216	Н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	MeO	2-C1Ph	233-236
	217	Н	Et	Ph	Me0 -	2-C1Ph	249-253
15	218	Н	Et	c-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub>		2-C1Ph	257-260
20	219	Н	Et	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	OMe	2-C1Ph	279
20	220	Н	Et	butyl	OMe	2-C1Ph	260-261
25	221	H	Et	butyl	CI	2-C1Ph	247-250
	222	H	Et	Ме		2-C1Ph	272-273
30	223	Н	Et	Me	Me	2-C1Ph	254-255
	224	Н	Et	Me	Me -	2-C1Ph	267-270
35	225	Н	Et	Ме	CI T	2-C1Ph	274-275
	226	Н	Et	Ме	CI 🔷	2-C1Ph	272-274
40	227	Н	Et	tert-butyl	OMe	2-C1Ph	278-279
45	228	Н	Et	Et	OMe	2-C1Ph	270-272
	229	H	Et	Me	Cl	2-C1Ph	273-276
50	230	Н	Et	tert-butyl	Me	2-C1Ph	232-234

55 .

Table 11' (continued from Table 10)

5	compound No.	R1 7	R1 8	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 2	Ar	mp. (°C)
	231	Н	Et	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	Me	2-ClPh	266-267
10	232	Н	Et	Et	Me	2-C1Ph	260-262
	233	Н	Et	Et	MeO	2-C1Ph	254-256
15	234	Н	Et	Pr	OMe	2-C1Ph	269-270
	235	Н	Et	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	MeO	2-C1Ph	250-252
20	236	Н	Et	butyl	Me	2-ClPh	229-231
25	237	Н	Et	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-	MeO -	2-ClPh	254-255
25	238	Н	Et	tert-butyl	MeO	2-C1Ph	251-254
30	239	Н	Et	butyl	MeO	2-ClPh	251-253
	240	Н	Et	Et	MeO -	2-C1Ph	262-263
35	241	Н	Ме	Ме	OMe	4-ClPh	255-257
	242	Н	Et	Pr	MeO (	2-C1Ph	260-263
40	243	Н	Et	heptyl	MeO	2-C1Ph	235-237
	244	Н	Et	Me	$\bigcirc$	4-C1Ph	268-269
45	245	Н	Et	Me	MeO OMe	4-C1Ph	242-244
	246	Н	Et	Ме	MeO OMe	2-C1Ph	272-274 (decomposition)
50							

5

10

compound No	. R <sup>60</sup>	R <sup>6</sup>	R	R1 8	mp. (°C)
247	4-C1	Ме	-CH₂COOH Me	Et	198-202
248	4-C1	Ме	-CH₂CO-NH ← C1	Et	247-248
249	4-C1	Ме	-CH <sub>2</sub> CO-NH	Et	217-218
250	4-C1	Ме	MeO -CH₂CO-NH	Et	198-200
251	4-C1	Ме	-CH₂CO-NH OMe	Et	238-239
252	4-Cl	Ме	-CH₂CO-NH	Et	244
253	2-C1	Me .	-NHSO <sub>2</sub> -Me	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	158-162
254	4-C1	Ме	-NHSO <sub>2</sub> -Me	Et	239-242
255	2-C1	Ме	-NHCOCH 2	Et	244
256	2-C1	Ме	-NHC00 -	Et	158-159
257	4-0Me	Ме	-OCONH	Et	190-192

R18 S N N R

compound No.	R60	Y	R	R <sub>T</sub> 8	mp. (°C)
258	2-C1	Me	-0-CONH	Et	181-182.5
259	2-C1	Ме	-CH₂COOH	Et	228-231

Table 14

10

R18 R17 R60

15 R60 R6 R18 compound No. R17 mp. (°C) 301 4-0CH<sub>3</sub> C11H23 Εt Н 91-93 20 4-0H 302 C11H23 Εt Н 96-98 303 4-CH<sub>3</sub> C17H35 Et Н 83-84 304 Н C11H23 Et Н oily 25 substance 305 Н PhO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> Et Н 75-78 306 2-C1 C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>1</sub><sub>9</sub>  $-(CH_2)_4 -$ 111-113 30 307 2-C1 C11H23  $-(CH_2)_4-$ 65-67 308 2-C1 C15H31  $-(CH_2)_4-$ 76-78 309 2-C1 C17H35  $-(CH_2)_4-$ 73-74 35 310 2-C1 C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>1</sub> <sub>9</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> 83-84 311 2-C1 C11H23 CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> 93-95 312 2-C1 C15H31 40 CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> 63-65 313 2-C1 C17H35 CH<sub>3</sub> 93-95(HC1) CH<sub>3</sub> 314 2-C1 4-i-BuPh (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> 115-117 45 315 2-C1 CoH19 Et Н 113-114(HCl) 316 C11H23 2-C1 Et Н  $88-89(HC1, \frac{1}{4}H_20)$ 317 2-C1 C15H31 Et Н 119-121 (HC1) 50

Table 14 (continued)

compound	No. Reo	R <sup>6</sup>	R18	R17	mp. (°C)
318	2-C1	C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub>	Et	Н	116-119(HCl)
319	2-C1	PhO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Et	Н	126-128
320	3-C1	PhO (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Et	Н	90-92
321	3-C1	C9 H1 9	Et	Н	86-87
322	3-C1	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Et	Н	74-76
323	3-C1	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	Et	Н	76-77
324	2-C1	CH <sub>3</sub>	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	- Н	85-87
325	4-C1	PhO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Et	Н	128-130
326	4-C1	C . H	Et	Н	130-131 (½H <sub>2</sub> O)
327	4-C1	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Et	Н	107-108
328	4-C1	C15H31	Et	Н	115-117
329	4-C1	C17H35	Et	Н	108-109(H <sub>2</sub> O)
. 330	4-C1	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> )	₃~ Et	Н	108-109
331	4-C1	-CH2NHCOC11H	23 Et	Н	98-99
332	4-C1	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	-(CH <sub>2</sub> )	4-	158-160(HCl)
333	4-C1	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	-(CH <sub>2</sub> )	4-	121-123(HCl)
334	4-C1	$C_{1\ 1}H_{2\ 3}$	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	Н	78-81
335	4-C1	C15H31	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	Н	68-69
336	4-C1	C17H35	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	Н	65-66
337	4-C1	CH₃	C16H33	Н	71-73
338	4-C1	C4 H9	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub>	Н	135-137 (HCl)
339	4-C1	C 9 H 1 9	C16H33	Н	69-70
340	4-C1	C11H23	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub>	Н	60-62
341	4-C1	C15H31	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub>	Н	83-85

Table 14 (continued)

compound	No. R <sup>60</sup>	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 8	R17	mp. (℃)
342	4-C1	C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub>	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>33</sub>	Н	90-92
343	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	PhO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Et	Н	120-121
344	2-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Et	Н	55-56
345	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	PhO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	Et	Н	111-113
346	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C4H9	Et	Н	101-103
347	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C5 H11	Et,	Н	113-115
348	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C7 H15	Et	Н	106-108
349	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C 9 H 1 9	Et	Н	106-108
350	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	$C_{15}H_{31}$	Et	Н	93-95
351	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>35</sub>	Et	Н	85-87
352	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	H	57-58
353	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	C8H17	Н	66-67 (½ H <sub>2</sub>
354	$4-Me_2N(CH_2)_2O-$	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Et	Н	79-80(1/4H <sub>2</sub>
355	2-CH <sub>3</sub>	СН₃	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	Н	oily substanc
. 356	2-CH <sub>3</sub>	PhO(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	Et	Н	133-135
357	4-CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Et	Н	77-78
358	4-CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	Et	Н	69-70
359	4-CH <sub>3</sub>	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>17</sub>	Н	71-73
360	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C4H9	C16H33	Н	56-57
361	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	$C_{11}H_{23}$	C16H33	Н	56-58
362	4-OCH <sub>3</sub>	C7H35	C16H33	Н	79-81
363	4-C1	C11H23	Me	Ме	87-89

Table 14 (continued)

compound No.	Re o	. Re	R1 8	R1 7	mp. (°C)
364	4-C1	4-i-BuPhCH₂-	Ме	Ме	141-143
365	4-C1	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> -	Me	Me	146-148
366	4-C1	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> -	Me	Me	87-89
367	4-C1	4-i-BuPh(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>5</sub> -	Ме	Me	102-103

Table 15

10

15

20

25

30

aute 13	R60
	R15
	N

compound No.	R 6 0	R <sup>6</sup>	R <sup>15</sup>	mp. (°C)
368	2-C1	C11H23	Cl	124-125
369	2-C1	C15H31	Cl	95-96
370	Н	C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Н	83-84

Table 16

35	compound No.	compound	mp. (°C)
40 45	371	EtOOCN 0	112-114
5 <i>0</i>		C11H23	

71

Table 17

R<sup>15</sup>
R<sup>16</sup>
N
R
R
R

10

	No.	Ar	W-	R	R'	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 5	R16	mp.(°C)
15	68	Cl	=N -	н	Н	СН₃	Cl	Н	218-223
	69	Ph	=N -	Н	Н	СН₃	Cl	Н	227-228
20	501	-Cı	=11 ~	-NHCONH CH <sub>3</sub>	-00 <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub>	СН₃	Н	Н	168-172
25	502	-C1	=N -	-NHCONH CH30	Н	СН₃	Н	H .	281-285
	503	-C1	=N-	-NHCONH CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	270-273
80	504	-C1	=N -	-NHCO2CH2Ph	Н	СН₃	Н	H	212-215
35	505	-C1	=N -	-CH₃NHCONH -CH₃O	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	198-201
	506	-C1	=N -	-CH₂NHCONH -	H CH <sub>3</sub>	СН₃	Н	Н	271-273 (decomp.)
10	507	-{O}-CI	=N -	-NHSO2CH2Ph	Н	CH3	Н	Н	142-157 (amorphous
15	508	-C1	=N-	-CH <sub>2</sub>	Н	CH₃	Н	Н	275-279
٠.	509	Ph	=N-	-CH₂OCONH CH₃O	Н н	СН₃	Н	<b>H</b>	109-113 (amorphous
io					<del></del>				

50

Table 17 (continued)

No.	Ar	W	R	R'	R <sup>6</sup>	Ris	R16	mp.(°C)
510	Ph	=N -	-CH₂OCONH -CH₃	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	123-126
511	Ph	=N -	-CH₂OCOCH₂Ph	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	61-67 (amorphous
512	-Cl	=N -	Н	Н	n-C7H15	H	Н	151-153
513	-Cl	=N -	Н	Н	n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Н	Н	97-98
514	-Cl	=N -	H	Ħ	n-C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>31</sub>	Н	Н	95-97
515	-Cl	— NH —	Н	Н	n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Н	Н	94-95
516	-C1	-0-	Н	Н	n-C <sub>11</sub> H <sub>23</sub>	Н	Н	87-89
517	-Cl	=N -	Н	Н	\\(\int\)\\\	Н	Н	63-65
518	Ph	=N-	-CH <sub>2</sub> OSO <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	CH₃	H	Н	100-104 (amorphous
519	Ph	=N -	СН₃	Н	CH <sub>3</sub> n-	C10H	2 1 H	oily
520	Ph	=N -	CH₃	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	n-C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>21</sub>	substan 111-112
521	[s]	=N -	-NHCONH -CH3	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	263-265
522	-C1	=N -	-NHCONH-CIT3	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	274-278
523	-C1	=N -	-NHCONH -	Н	CH₃	Н	Н	272-274
524	-CI	=N -	-CONHNHCOPh	Н	CH₃	Н	Н	243-245
525	-C1	=N -	-NHCONHCOPh	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	231-233
526	-/O\-cı	N _	-NHCONHSO <sub>3</sub> -CO	Н. Н	CH	н	Н	212-214

Table 17 (continued)

5	No.	Ar	. <del></del> W _	R	R'	R <sup>6</sup>	R1 5	R1 6	mp.(°C)
	527	-CI	=N -	-CONHNHPh	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	175-177
10	528	-C1	=11 -	-CONHOCH₂Ph	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	138-139
	529	-C1	=11 -	-CONHCH2Ph	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	265-267
15	530	-C1	=N -	-NHCOCONHPh	H	CH₃	Н	Н	247-248
20	531	-C1	=1 -	N CH	13	СНз	H	Н	269-271
	532	Ph	=14 -	-NHCONH -CH30	Н	CH₃	Cl	Н	270-274
25	533	Ph	=11 -	-0C0NH -CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	СН₃	Cl	Н	158-161
30	534	Ph	=N -	-CH <sub>2</sub> OC(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	202-206
	535	-C1	=N -	-NHCONH-CH₂Ph	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	270-273
35	536	-C1	=11 -	-NHCONH -	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	257-259
40	537	-{O}-C1	=N -	-NHCO H	Н	СН₃	Н	Н	287-290
	538	-{O}-C1	=14 -	-CONHNHSO <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	285-287
45	539	-C1	=11 -	-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO N H -NHCOCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> O	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	196-200
	540	-C)-C1	=N -	-NHCOCH <sub>2</sub>	Н	CH <sub>3</sub>	Н	Н	133-137
50				CH₃O					

Table 18

R18 S CI

10

15

20

25

compound No.	R18	X	mp. (°C)
601	.H	0	186-188
602	Et	0	181-183
603	<b>H</b> -	S	178-179
604	Et	S	
605	Br	S	

Table 19

3**0** 

35

40

15

50

	Cl
R1 8	S
	\$
	R <sup>6</sup> N

compound No.	R18	R <sup>6</sup>	mp. (°C)
606	Н	Me	212
607	Et	Ме	159-161
608	Br	Ме	

The method for determining the bone resorption-inhibitory activity of the Compound (I) and the results are shown in the following.

### Bone resorption-inhibitory activity

The determination of the bone resorption-inhibitory activity basically followed the method of Raisz [J. Clin. Invest., vol. 44, pp. 103-116 (1965)].

A 1-2 days old new born ICR mouse was intraperitoneally administered with 1.5  $\mu$  Ci  $^{45}$ Ca (CaCl<sub>2</sub> solution of isotope of calcium) and parietal bone was asceptically removed the next day. The parietal bone was split into two along the central sature line and one of them was used as a control and the other was used for the experiment. The bone was preincubated in 0.5 ml of a BGJb medium (Fitton-Jackson modification, GIBCO Laboratories, USA) added with the test compound to a concentration of 5  $\mu$ M or 20  $\mu$ M and bovine serum albumin (1 mg/ml) at 37 °C for 2 days, and further incubated in the aforementioned medium containing 50 nM hPTH (1-34) for 3 days. After the incubation, the radioactivity of  $^{45}$ Ca in the medium and in the bone was measured and the ratio (%) of  $^{45}$ Ca released from the bone into the medium was calculated.

15

20

Percent 45Ca released from the bone into the medium (%)=

$$^{45}$$
Ca count in the medium  $\times$  100  $^{45}$ Ca count in the medium  $+$   $^{45}$ Ca count in the bone

Using the bone obtained from the same mouse and treated in the same manner without the test compound as a control, the ratio (%) against the control was calculated according to the following equation.

25

Ratio against the control (%)=

35

30

The average of these values obtained from four pairs from each group was calculated. The results are shown in Tables 20 and 21.

40

45

60

	bone resorption-inhibitory	action, % against control	25.2	56.3	55.3	57.5	21.9	50.3	47.7	29.5	45.4	35.0	65.3	30.3	31.6	33.8	34.2 (0.25)	63.5	35.0	55.5	54.8	27.3	32.5	54.3	27.1	22.4	28.6	42.4	33.1	35.6	30.3	23.2	24.7		
Ŀ	concentration (µM)		20		=	=	=	=	2	=	=	=	E	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	20	E	=	E	=	Ξ	=	=	=	<u></u>	£	=		
9 20	compound No.		64	99	29	89	69	70	75	9/	78	83	84	98	87	88	06	93	98	100	112	250	254	255	257	302	304	307	324	330	348	354	357		
Table 20	bone resorption-inhibitory	action, % against control	30.7	26.7	30.2	23.7 (7.5)	23.4	61.7	23.4	17.5	17.0	16.5	16.4	20.6	26.4	16.0	15.5	20.0	21.9	46.0	32.8	16.9	21.2	15.7	21.1	25.7	22.3	26.4	26.9	29.9	73.5	31.7	58.6	27.4	Ͻ <sub>5</sub> ο (μΜ).
	concentration (μM)	•	20	=	=	=	=	=	=	=		=	=	z	=	= .	=	=	=	=	=	. =	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	Ξ		Note: The figures in parentheses show $IC_{50}$ ( $\mu M$ )
	compound No.	•	_	S	9	6	=	19	22	52	27	78	59	30	31	32	34	35	36	38	40	.42	43	44	46	48	49	20	51	52	53	54	09	62	Note: The figures

	M) bone resorption-inhibitory action, % against control		22.4	47.3	45.4	21.1	22.5	29.6	32.8	26.7	26.8	28.2	34.4	28.1 (0.93		
Table 21	concentration (μΜ)		50	=	=	=	=	=	=	E	=	E	=	Ε		
	compound No.		516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	525	530	531	532		
	bone resorption-inhibitory	action, % against control	29.5	31.8	30.4	24.6	53.5	32.5	35.6	48.1	35.0	28.3	37.7	43.3	29.9	S <sub>50</sub> (μM).
	concentration (μM)		20	=	=	z	=	2	<b>.</b>	=	=	=	=	=	=	Note: The figures in parentheses show IC <sub>50</sub> (µM).
	compound No.		501	502	503	504	205	206	202	208	509	510	511	513	515	Note: The figures

The acute toxicity of the compounds of the present invention was examined using 6 male mice. The test compound was orally administered and the mice were observed for 5 days. As a result, no death case was found at the dose of 1000 mg/kg.

As demonstrated in the above, the compounds of the formula (I) of the present invention have superior bone resorption-inhibitory activity and are low toxic. It is evident from the results of the aforementioned bone resorption-inhibitory action test that these compounds have an action to reduce the increased amount of calcium in blood serum, which is caused by bone resorption. Accordingly, these compounds are usable as pharmaceutical agents to effectively inhibit bone resorption, to prevent decrease of bone mass and to prevent or suppress the increase of calcium amount in blood serum which is caused by the progress of bone resorption, with regard to Paget's disease, hypercalcemia, osteoporosis and so on in which the progress of bone resorption is considered to be deeply associated with the symptom, and to the symptoms of progressing bone resorption (development into osteoporosis) along with inflammatory joint diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis.

The compounds of the formula (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof of the present invention are used as they are or as pharmaceutical compositions admixed with carrier, excipient and so on known per se such as lactose, starch, sucrose and magnesium stearate. The administration route may be oral or parenteral. The composition for oral administration may be solid or liquid. Specific examples include tablets, pills, granules, powders, capsules, syrups, emulsions and suspensions. Examples of the composition for parenteral administration include injections, suppositories, inhalations and percutaneous agents and the injections may be subcutaneous injections, intradermal injections or intramuscular injections. Such injections are prepared by a method known per se, by suspending or emulsifying the compound in a sterile aqueous solution such as physiological saline or isotonic solution or oily solution such as sesami oil or soy bean oil. Where necessary, a suitable suspending agent such as sodium carboxymethylcellulose or non-ionic surfactant, a solubilizer such as benzyl benzoate or benzyl alcohol, or the like may be added. While the dose varies depending on administration targets, administration route, symptom etc., it is generally 0.1-500 mg, preferably 0.1-100 mg daily for an adult.

The present invention is hereinbelow described in datail by way of examples and pharmaceutical examples. It should be understood that the present invention is not limited to these examples.

## Example 1

15

30

40

2-Amino-5-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-3-(2-chlorobenzoyl)thiophene (4.7 g) was dissolved in chloroform (100 ml) and D,L-N-phthalylphenylalanyl chloride (4.7 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 10 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. After the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography, the objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4.2 g of 2-(N-phthalylphenylalanyl)amino-5-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-3-(2-chlorobenzoyl)thiophene as an oily substance.

The compound (4.1 g) obtained as above was dissolved in methanol (50 ml) and hydrazine hydrate (0.9 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. Conc. hydrochloric acid (3 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was heated and stirred at 60 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (200 ml), washed with 5% sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained oily substance was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (100 ml) and acetic acid (1.8 g) was added thereto. The mixture was heated and stirred at 75 °C for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform, washed with 5% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 1.75 g of 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-benzyl-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one as an amorphous powder.

The compound (0.8 g) obtained as above was dissolved in chloroform (40 ml) and phosphorus pentasulfide (0.67 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 4 hours. After cooling, the mixture was washed with 5% sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml). Hydrazine hydrate (0.2 g) was added thereto with stirring

and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and toluene (30 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. Ethyl orthoacetate (0.8 g) was added to the filtrate with stirring and the mixture was stirred while heating at 75 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the obtained oily substance was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 0.4 g of 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-benzyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine as an amorphous powder.

## Example 2

10

20

2-Amino-5-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-3-(2-chlorobenzoyl)thiophene (6.0 g) was dissolved in chloroform (100 ml) and D,L-N-phthalylphenylglycyl chloride (6.2 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 5 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography and the objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 6.3 g of 2-(N-phthalylphenylglycyl)-amino-5-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-3-(2-chlorobenzoyl)thiophene as an oily substance.

Said compound (5.0 g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) and hydrazine hydrate (1.0 g) was added thereto with stirring and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. Conc. hydrochloric acid (3 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred while heating at 60 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (200 ml), washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (120 ml). Acetic acid (2.3 g) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred while heating at 70 - 75 °C for 40 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The oily substance obtained was dissolved in chloroform (300 ml), washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the oily substance obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give 0.4 g of 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-1,3-dihydro-3-phenyl-2H-thieno[2,3-e]-[1,4]diazepin-2-one as colorless crystals, melting point 201 - 203 °C.

The aforementioned compound (0.35 g) was dissolved in chloroform (30 ml) and phosphorus pentasulfide (0.3 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 6.5 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with water and 5% sodium hydrogencarbonate, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml). Hydrazine hydrate (0.2 g) was added thereto with stirring and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in toluene (20 ml). The mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. Ethyl orthoacetate (0.4 g) was added thereto with stirring and the mixture was stirred while heating at 80 °C for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the oily substance obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was crystallized from a mixture of isopropyl ether - n-hexane to give 0.12 g of 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-phenyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine as colorless crystals, melting point 170 - 172 °C.

## 5 Example 3

7-n-Octyl-5-(2-chlorophenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one (3.68 g) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (30 ml). In an ice bath, sodium hydride (60%, 0.5 g) and then dimethylaminoethyl chloride (1.3 g) were added thereto and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (100 ml), extracted with ethyl acetate, and an organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the oily substance obtained by concentration under reduced pressure was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue (3.55 g) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 ml). A solution of fumaric acid (1.9 g) in ethanol (20 ml) was added thereto, and the mixture was allowed to stand. The obtained crystals were recrystallized from isopropyl alcohol to give 2.0 g of 7-n-octyl-5-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one difumarate as white crystals, melting point 117 - 118 °C.

### Preparation of Starting Material 1

5-(2-Chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e]-1,4-diazepin-2-one (40 g) was dissolved in chloroform (600 ml) and phosphorus pentasulfide (117 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction, the reaction mixture was neutralized with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, washed with water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure and precipitated crystals were collected by filtration with diisopropyl ether and recrystallized from ethanol-chloroform to give 42 g of 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno-[2,3-e]-1,4-diazepine-2-thione having a melting point of 198 - 199 °C. The thione compound obtained (42 g) was suspended in methanol (300 ml) and 100% hydrazine hydrate (19 ml) was added thereto under cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After the reaction, the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and recrystallized from ethanol-dimethylformamide to give 34 g of 5-(2chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e]-1,4-diazepine-2-hydrazine, melting point 214-216 °C. The hydrazone compound (20 g) was dissolved in chloroform (200 ml) and cyclohexylcarbonyl chloride (10 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the reaction, the reaction mixture was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was dissolved in toluene (200 ml) and acetic acid (5.4 ml) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. After the completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 15 g of 4-(2-chloropheny.l)-9cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine, melting point 116 - 119 °C.

### Preparation of Starting Material-2

4-(2-Chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (3.4 g) and sodium hydride (0.56 g) were added to diethyl carbonate (50 ml) and the mixture was heated. ¿After refluxing for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was cooled to 20 °C, and O-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)hydroxylamine (2.1 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours. After the reaction, the reaction mixture: was poured into ice water, and the diethyl carbonate layer was separated. The diethyl carbonate layer was washed twice with water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Diisopropyl ether was added to\_the residue obtained by distilling away diethyl carbonate under reduced pressure. The precipitated crystals were collected by filtration and recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give 2.1 g of ethyl (6-amino-4-(2chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)carboxylate having a melting point of 140 - 145 °C. Ethyl (6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f]-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)carboxylate (1.8 g) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (60 ml) and water (20 ml) and barium hydroxide 8 hydrate (1.14 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure and water (50 ml) was added thereto. The mixture was adjusted to pH 2 with 1N hydrochloric acid and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was neutralized with aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted twice with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and the solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The solvent was distilled away and the crystals obtained were recrystallized from diisopropyl ether to give 1.0 g of 6amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine having a melting point of 175 - 176 °C.

-

## Preparation of Starting Material-3

In the same manner as in Preparation of Starting Material-2, 6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine was obtained from 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine.

### Preparation of Starting Material-4

In the same manner as in Preparation of Starting Material-2, 6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclopentyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine was obtained from 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclopentyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine.

50

## Preparation of Starting Material-5

In the same manner as in Preparation of Starting Material-2, 6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine was obtained from 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclopropyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine.

### Preparation of Starting Material-6

4-(2-Chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (3.4 g) and sodium hydride (0.56 g) were added to diethyl carbonate (50 ml) and the mixture was heated. After refluxing for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and 3-bromo-Nphthaloylpropylamine (2.3 g) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour and the reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The diethyl carbonate layer was separated, washed twice with water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. Diethyl carbonate was distilled away under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 2.4 g of ethyl (4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2ethyl-9-cyclohexyl-6-(N-phthalylpropylamino)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)carboxylate. Ethyl (4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6-(N-phthalylpropylamino)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolol[4,3-a] [1,4]diazepin-6-yl)carboxylate (2.4 g) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (60 ml) and water (20 ml) and barium hydroxide 8 hydrate (1.14 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure and water (50 ml) was added thereto. The mixture was adjusted to pH 2 with 1N hydrochloric acid. After stirring for 1 hour, the mixture was neutralized with aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted twice with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethanol (50 ml), and hydrazine hydrate (1.25 g) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction, ethanol was distilled away under reduced pressure and chloroform and water were added to the residue to allow precipitation of crystals. The crystals were filtered off and the chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate. The chloroform layer separated was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled away under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 1.2 g of 6-(3-aminopropyl)-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]-[1,4]diazepine.

### Example 4

35

45

6-Amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (0.6 g) was dissolved in chloroform (15 ml) and 4-methoxyphenyl isocyanate (0.2 ml) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatography and crystals obtained were recrystallized from methanol to give 0.49 g of N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(4-methoxyphenyl)urea having a melting point of 268 - 269 ° C.

### Example 5

In the same manner as in Example 4, N-(2-chlorophenyl)-N'-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)urea having a melting point of 260 °C was obtained from 6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine and (2-chlorophenyl)isocyanate.

## Example 6

In the same manner as in Example 4, N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]-triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea having a melting point of 259 - 260 °C was obtained from 6-amino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine and (3-chlorophenyl)isocyanate.

55

## Reference Example 1

In a nitrogen atmosphere, 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (1 g) was dissolved in diethyl carbonate (35 ml) and 60% sodium hydride was added thereto at room temperature with stirring. After refluxing under heating for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and ethyl bromoacetate (0.32 ml) was added thereto. After stirring at room temperature for 3 hours, the reaction mixture was poured into cold water and extraceted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography and the objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue concentrated was suspended in a mixture of ethanol (90 ml) and water (30 ml). To the suspension was added barium hydroxide 8 hydrate (0.65 g) at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and water was added to the residue. The mixture was washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 2 with 6N hydrochloric acid and allowed to stand at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was neutralized with sodium hydrogencarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and isopropyl ether was added for crystallization. As a result, 0.15 g of (4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid (0.15 g) was obtained as pale brown crystals, melting point 198 - 202 °C.

## Reference Example 2

5-(2-Chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e]-1,4-diazepin-3-yl)acetic acid-having a melting point of 228 - 231 °C was obtained from 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e]-1,4-diazepin-2-one by the same reaction and treatment as in Reference Example 1.

### Example 7

20

(4-(4-Chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid (2 g) obtained in Reference Example 1 was dissolved in dimethylformamide (50 ml), and aniline (0.59<sub>E</sub>ml), triethylamine (1.4 ml) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.75 g) were added thereto at room temperature with stirring. The mixture was cooled to 0°C or below with stirring and N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminomethyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.05 g) was added thereto. The mixture was heated to room temperature and allowed to stand overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extrated with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N acetic acid, 1N sodium hydroxide and water, and dried over an hydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and crystals obtained were recrystallized from ethanol to give 1.4 g of N-phenyl-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide having a melting point of 238 - 239°C.

The following compounds were obtained in the same manner as above.

### Example 8

N-(3-Methylphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide, melting point 247 - 248 ° C

## Example 9

45

N-(3-Chlorophenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl) acetamide, melting point 217 - 218 °C

### Example 10

N-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide, melting point 198 - 200 ° C

#### Example 11

N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide, melting point 244 ° C

## Example 12

6-Amino-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (1.6 g) was dissolved in chloroform (8 ml) and triethylamine (0.69 ml) was added thereto with stirring p-Toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.94 g) was added thereto with stirring at room temperature and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 2 hours in an oil bath. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The objective fraction was concentrated under reduced pressure and isopropyl ether was added to the residue for crystallization. As a result, 1.25 g of crystals of N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno-[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide having a melting point of 239 - 242 °C was obtained.

The following compound was obtained in the same manner as above.

### Example 13

20

N-(4-(2-Chlorophenyl)-2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide, melting point 158 - 162 ° C

### Example 14

25

5-(2-Chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one (3 g) was dissloved in chloroform (60 ml) and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (4.3 g) was added thereto with stirring at room temperature. The mixture was further stirred for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with 0.5N sodium hydroxide and water and dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was dissolved in acetic anhydride (30 ml). The mixture was stirred while heating at 70 °C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was poured into water and neutralized with sodium hydrogencarbonate. After the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic layer was washed with an aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissloved in methanol (40 ml). A solution of sodium hydroxide (0.6 g) in water (10 ml) was added thereto at room temperature with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and water (50 ml) was added thereto. After the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 1.3 g of crude 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-3-hydroxy-1-methyl-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno-[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one. This compound (0.7 g) was dissolved in toluene (20 ml) and 3-methylphenylisocyanate (0.31 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred for 2 days while heating at 90 °C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 0.25 g of (5-(2-chlorophenyl)-7-ethyl-1-methyl-oxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-3-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate having a melting point of 181 - 182.5 °C.

The following compound was obtained in the same manner as above.

## Example 15

(4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate, melting point 190 - 192 °C

## Reference Example 3

4-Methoxycyanoacetophenone (89 g) and sulfur (16 g) were suspended in dimethylformamide (200 ml) and butyraldehyde (36.1 g) was added thereto under ice-cooling. Then, triethylamine (50.6 g) was added thereto and the mixture was allowed to react at 50 - 55 °C for 1.5 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water and extracted with ethyl acetate (1500 ml). The extract was washed with water

and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from hexane-isopropyl ether (4:1) to give 110 g of 2-amino-5-ethyl-3-(4-methox-ybenzoyl)-thiophene as dark brown crystals.

The compound (110 g) obtained as above was dissolved in chloroform (400 ml) and chloroacetyl chloride (50.1 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour under heating with stirring. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and crystallized from isopropyl ether to give 125 g of 2-chloroacetylamino-5-ethyl-3-(4-methoxybenzoyl)thiophene as brown crystals.

Said chloroacetyl compound (125 g) and sodium iodide (62 g) were suspended in tetrahydrofuran (500 ml) and the suspension was refluxed for 2 hours under heating with stirring. The reaction mixture was cooled to -50 °C and liquid ammonia (ca. 100 ml) was added thereto at once with stirring. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to room temperature over 2 hours. After removing ammonia with an aspirator, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (500 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (26.7 g) and the mixture was refluxed for 14 hours under heating with stirring. After concentration under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in chloroform (500 ml), and washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and saline, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was crystallized from isopropyl ether-ethyl acetate (5:1) to give 52 g of 7-ethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one as yellow crystals.

The diazepine compound (52 g) obtained as above was dissolved in dichloromethane (500 ml), and phosphorus pentasulfide (46 g) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours under heating with stirring. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 7-ethyl-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepine-2-thione as an oily substance.

The thione compound obtained as above was suspended in methanol (600 ml) and 100% hydrazine hydrate (25.1 ml) was added thereto under ice-cooling with stirring. The mixture was stirred at recommon temperature for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give 39 g of 7-ethyl-2-hydrazino-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepine as reddish brown crystals.

-

### Reference Example 4

35

4-Methylcyanoacetophenone (120 g) and sulfur (24.2 g) were suspended in dimethylformamide (300 ml) and butyraldehyde (54.4 g) was added thereto. Then, triethylamine (76.3 g) was added thereto and the mixture was reacted at 70 °C for 1.5 hours with stirring. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 244 g of 2-amino-5-ethyl-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-thiophene as dark brown crystals.

Said compound (244 g) was dissolved in chloroform (1200 ml) and chloroacetyl chloride (112 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate.

After filtration, the residue obtained by concentration under reduced pressure was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (1000 ml) and sodium iodide (149 g) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to -50 °C and liquid ammonia (ca. 120 ml) was added at once with stirring. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to room temperature over 2 hours. After removing ammonia with an aspirator, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (1200 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (72 g) and the mixture was allowed to react at 70 °C for 14 hours with stirring. After concentration under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in chloroform (1000 ml), washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and saline and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography to give 25 g of 7-ethyl-1,3-dihydro-5-(4-methylphenyl)-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepin-2-one.

The aforementioned diazepine compound (25 g) was dissolved in chloroform (300 ml) and phosphorus pentasulfide (7.5 g) was added thereto, followed by reflux under heating with stirring for 3 hours. After cooling, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over

anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 20 g of 7-ethyl-5-(4-methylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepine-2-thione as orange crystals.

The thione compound (20 g) as mentioned above was suspended in methanol (100 ml) and 100% hydrazine hydrate (13.2 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour. Concentration under reduced pressure gave 18.3 g of 7-ethyl-2-hydrazino-5-(4-methylphenyl)-3H-thieno[2,3-e][1,4]diazepine as red brown crystals.

## Reference Example 5

10

30

35

2-Aminobenzophenone (25 g) was dissolved in chloroform (250 ml) and chloroacetyl chloride (17.2 g) was added thereto with stirring. The mixture was refluxed under heating for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (250 ml). Thereto was added sodium iodide (28.6 g) and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 2 hours.

The reaction mixture was cooled to -50 °C and liquid ammonia (ca. 50 ml) was added at once with stirring. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to room temperature over 2 hours. After removing ammonia with an aspirator, the reaction mixture was distilled under reduced pressure and ethyl acetate (250 ml) was added thereto. After washing with water, the mixture was dried over magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (300 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (9.1 g) and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 14 hours. After concentration under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in chloroform (300 ml), washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and saline, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and ethyl acetate (100 ml) was added to the residue to allow crystallization to give 21 g of 1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as crystals.

The aforementioned diazepine compound (18 g) was dissolved in dioxane (150 ml) and phosphorus pentasulfide (6.8 g) was added thereto, followed by reflux under heating with stirring for 2 hours. After cooling, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and saline and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 10.6 g of 1,3-dihydro-5-phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-thione.

The thione compound (5.5 g) mentioned above was suspended in methanol (50 ml) and 100% hydrazine hydrate (2.1 ml) was added thereto with stirring under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Concentration under reduced pressure gave 5.0 g of a hydrazono compound as an oily substance.

## Example 16

The hydrazono compound (5 g) obtained in Reference Example 3 was suspended in chloroform (100 ml) and n-dodecanoyl chloride (4.2 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, the mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in toluene (100 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (1.1 ml) with stirring and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 1 hour. After cooling, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give 7.8 g of 2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxylphenyl)-9-undecyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]-[1,4]diazepine as white crystals.

## Example 17

Anhydrous aluminum chloride (78.1 g) was suspended in dichloromethane (700 ml) and thereto was dropwise added n-butylmercaptan (106 ml) with stirring under ice-cooling. Thereto was added 2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxylphenyl)-9-undecyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (40 g) obtained in Example 1 under ice-cooling. After stirring at room temperature for 20 hours, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 20 g of 2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine as crystals, melting point 164.5 - 166.5 °C.

## Example 18

The hydrazono compound (6 g) obtained in Reference Example 4 was suspended in chloroform (50 ml) and thereto was added stearyl chloride (6.7 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, the mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in toluene (100 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (1.25 ml) with stirring and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 1 hour. After cooling, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The obtained oily substance was crystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give 2-ethyl-9-heptadecyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine as white crystals, melting point 78 - 80 ° C.

#### 5 Example 19

The hydrazono compound (5.0 g) obtained in Reference Example 5 was suspended in chloroform (50 ml) and thereto was added n-dodecanoyl chloride (5.8 g). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After washing with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water, the reaction mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in toluene (50 ml). Thereto was added acetic acid (1.5 ml) with stirring and the mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring for 1 hour. After cooling, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from hexane to give 3.4 g of 6-phenyl-1-undecyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine as white crystals, melting point 76 - 77 ° C.

72

### Example 20

30

2-Ethyl-4-(4-methoxylphenyl)-9-undecyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (8.0 g) obtained in Example 16 was suspended in water (200 ml). Thereto was added sulfuric acid (7.6 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours. Thereto was gradually added dropwise a solution of sodium nitrite (7.6 g) in water (25 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hours. After cooling, potassium carbonate was added thereto to make the reaction mixture alkaline. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 4.4 g of 5-ethyl-3-(4-methoxybenzoyl)-2-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene as an oily substance.

## 40 Example 21

2-Ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (20 g) obtained in Example 17 was dissolved in dioxane (300 ml). Thereto were added water (300 ml) and sulfuric acid (12 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours. Thereto was gradually added dropwise a solution of sodium nitrite (30 g) in water (100 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hours. After cooling, potassium carbonate was added thereto to make the reaction mixture alkaline. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 11 g of 5-ethyl-3-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)-2-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene as an oily substance.

## Example 22

2-Ethyl-9-heptadecyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine (6 g) obtained in Example 18 was dissolved in dioxane (60 ml). Thereto were added water (60 ml) and sulfuric acid (2.9 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 hours. A solution of sodium nitrite (7.6 g) in water (25 ml) was gradually added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 3 hours. After cooling, potassium carbonate was added thereto to make the reaction mixture alkaline. The mixture was extracted with ethyl

acetate, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from hexane to give 0.6 g of 5-ethyl-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-2-(5-heptadecyl-3-hydroxymethyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene as white crystals, melting point 68 - 69 ° C.

#### Example 23

6-Phenyl-1-undecyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine(3.2 g) obtained in Example 19 was dissolved in dioxane (30 ml). Thereto were added water (30 ml) and sulfuric acid (2.1 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 hour. Thereto was gradually added dropwise a solution of sodium nitrite (5.5 g) in water (20 ml) and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 2 hours. After cooling, potassium carbonate was added thereto to make the reaction mixture alkaline. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 0.4 g of 2-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzophenone as an oily substance, melting point 111 - 112 °C.

### Example 24

15

20

35

45

50

55

5-Ethyl-3-(4-methoxybenzoyl)-2-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene (4.4 g) obtained in Example 20 was dissolved in ethanol (100 ml). Thereto was added sodium borohydride (0.16 g) with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the ethanol was distilled away, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the liberated oily substance was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and toluene (100 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring and sulfuric acid was gradually added dropwise until the reaction ended. After cooling, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the residue was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from hexane to give 1.64 g of 2-ethyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine as white crystals, melting point 91 - 93 °C.

## Example 25

5-Ethyl-3-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)-2-(3-hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene (11 g) obtained in Example 21 was dissolved in ethanol (60 ml). Thereto was added sodium borohydride (431 mg) with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the ethanol was distilled away, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added to the residue and the liberated oily substance was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and toluene (150 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring and sulfuric acid was gradually added dropwise until the reaction ended. After cooling, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the oily substance obtained was crystallized from isopropyl ether-ethyl acetate (4:1) to give 6.5 g of 2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine as white brown crystals, melting point 96 - 98 °C.

## Example 26

5-Ethyl-3-(4-methylbenzoyl)-2-(5-heptadecyl-3-hydroxymethyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)thiophene (3 g) obtained in Example 22 was dissolved in ethanol (30 ml). Thereto was added sodium borohydride (0.1 g) with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the ethanol was distilled away, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the liberated oily substance was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and toluene (120 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring and sulfuric acid was gradually added dropwise until the reaction ended. After cooling, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto

and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromotography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from hexane to give 0.9 g of 2-ethyl-9-heptadecyl-4-(4-methylphenyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine as white crystals, melting point 83 - 84 ° C.

### Example 27

2-(3-Hydroxymethyl-5-undecyl-1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzophenone (2.7 g) obtained in Example 23 was dissolved in ethanol (30 ml). Thereto was added sodium borohydride (240 mg) with stirring and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After the ethanol was distilled away, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the liberated oily substance was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and toluene (150 ml) was added to the residue. The mixture was refluxed under heating with stirring and sulfuric acid was gradually added dropwise until the reaction ended. After cooling, 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromotography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from hexane to give 1 g of 6-phenyl-1-undecyl-4H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][4,1]benzoxazepine, melting point 83 - 84 ° C.

### Reference Example 6

Phosphonium salt (141 g) obtained from n-nonyl bromide (115 ml) and triphenylphosphine (78.5 g) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (500 ml) and thereto was dropwise added n-butyl lithium (372 ml, 1.6 M hexane solution) over not less than 1 hour at 0 °C. After the dropwise addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at said temperature for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 1 hour. A solution of 4-nitrobenzaldehyde (45.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was dropwise added thereto at 0 °C over 1-hour. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 hours and filtered. The residue was washed with ether. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 100:1) to give 70.9 g of 4-(1-decenyl)nitrobenzene (cis/trans = 7:3).

A mixture of 4-(1-decenyl)nitrobenzene (12.2 g), acetic acid (120 ml) and palladium black (0.84 g) was hydrogenated at room temperature and at 3-4 atm for 12 hours. The catalyst was changed and the reaction was continued under the same conditions for 12 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 10.9 g of 4-decylaniline.

A solution of 4-decylaniline (4.50 g) in dry benzene (20 ml) was dropwise added to a solution of boron trichloride (21.2 ml, 1M methylene chloride solution) in dry benzene (10 ml) under ice-cooling. After the dropwise addition, benzonitrile (2.96 ml) and aluminum chloride (2.83 g) were added in order and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes, followed by reflux under heating overnight. After cooling, 2N hydrochloric acid was added thereto and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 30 minutes. The residue was filtered off and the filtrate was extracted with ether and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromotography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 10:1) to give 2.89 g of 2-amino-5-decylbenzophenone.

## Reference Example 7

Phosphonium salt (141 g) obtained from n-nonyl bromide (115 ml) and triphenylphosphine (78.5 g) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (500 ml) and thereto was dropwise added n-butyl lithium (372 ml, 1.6 M hexane solution) over not less than 1 hour at 0 °C. After the dropwise addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at said temperature for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 1 hour, and a solution of 3-nitrobenzaldehyde (45.3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (150 ml) was dropwise added thereto, at 0 °C over 1 hour. The reaction mixtures was stirred at room temperature for 10 hours and filtered. The residue was washed with ether. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 100:1) to give 57.3 g of 3-(1-decenyl)nitrobenzene (cis/trans = 7:3).

A mixture of 3-(1-decenyl)nitrobenzene (43.9 g), acetic acid (200 ml) and palladium black (2.0 g) was hydrogenated at room temperature and at atmospheric pressure for 12 hours. The catalyst was changed and the reaction was continued for 12 hours under the same conditions. The catalyst was filtered off and the residue was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was purified by silica gel

column chromatography (hexane/chloroform = 10:1 → 1:2) to give 7.36 g of 3-decylaniline.

A solution of 3-decylaniline (3.82 g) in dry benzene (10 ml) was dropwise added to a solution of boron trichloride (36 ml, 1M methylene chloride solution) in dry benzene (10 ml) under ice-cooling. After the dropwise addition, benzonitrile (2.51 ml) and aluminum chloride (4.80 g) were added in order and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, followed by reflux under heating overnight. Thereto were added boron trichloride (18 ml, 1M methylene chloride solution), benzonitrile (2.5 ml) and aluminum chloride (2.4 g) and the mixture was refluxed under heating for 16 hours. After cooling, 2N hydrochloric acid (42 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 45 minutes. The residue was filtered off and the filtrate was extracted with ether and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel chromotography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 10:1) to give 4.16 g of 2-amino-4-decylbenzophenone.

### Example 28

15

20

25

40

(±)-4-Amino-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine (300 mg) and activated charcoal (30 mg) were suspended in anhydrous methylene chloride (2 ml). Thereto was added trichloromethyl chloroformate (0.09 ml) and the mixture was allowed to react with phosgene evolved in the reaction system, at room temperature for 1.5 hours. After the termination of the reaction, the reaction mixture was filtered through celite and 2-aminopyridine (130 mg) was added to the filtrate. The mixture was reacted at room temperature for 1 hour and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crystals obtained were recrystallized from N,N-dimethylformamide/water to give 84 mg of (±)-N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea as colorless crystals, mp. 274 - 278 °C.

### Example 29

A solution of aniline (0.22 ml) in methylene chloride (3 ml) was dropwise added to a solution of oxalyl chloride (0.42 ml) in methylene chloride (8 ml) under ice-cooling over 5 minutes. The mixture was stirred at said temperature for 10 minutes, added with triethylamine (0.33 ml) and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. Methylene chloride (8 ml) was added to the residue and the mixture was ice-cooled. Thereto was dropwise added a solution of 4-amino-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazeoine (208 mg) in methylene chloride (2 ml) over 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Thereto was added chloroform (5 ml) and the reaction mixture was washed with water, aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water in order. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness and the residue was purified by silica gel chromotography (developing solvent; chroloform/methanol = 50:1) and the obtained pure fraction was concentrated to dryness. The concentrate was then crystallized from a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate-ether to give 99.0 mg of (±)-N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]-N'-phenyloxalyldiamide as colorless needle crystals, mp. 247 - 248 °C.

### Example 30

Phenyl hydrazine (0.5 ml) was added to a solution of  $(\pm)$ -6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine (190 mg) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 ml), and the mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 2 days. Thereto was added chloroform (50 ml) and the reaction mixture was washed with water, 0.3 N hydrochloric acid and water in order. The chloroform layer was dried and concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by silica gel chromotography (chroloform/methanol = 30:1) and the obtained pure fraction was concentrated. Thereto was added ethyl acetate to give the objective crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from a mixed solvent of chloroform-ethyl acetate to give 134.3 mg of pure  $(\pm)$ -N'-phenyl-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]carbohydrazide as colorless needle crystals, mp. 175 - 177 °C.

In the same manner, hydrazine ( $H_2NNH_2$ ) was added to a solution of ( $\pm$ )-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine (660 mg) in dimethylformamide (7 ml) and the mixture was reacted at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was extracted in the same manner as above and the residue was crystallized from chloroform-ether to give 415 mg of ( $\pm$ )-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide as colorless needle crystals, mp. 175 - 178 °C.

## Example 31

Benzoyl chloride (64 ml) was added to a solution of (±)-N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]-triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]carbohydrazide (183 mg) in pyridine (4 ml) under ice-cooling. After stirring the mixture at said temperature for 30 minutes, water (0.1 ml) was added thereto and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. Pyridine was distilled away under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed with water. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and added with ethyl acetate to give 195 mg of crystals. The crystals were recrystallized from a mixed solvent of chlorofom-ethyl acetate to give 164.4 mg of pure (±)-N'-benzoyl-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]-triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]carbohydrazide as colorless needle crystals, mp. 243 - 245 °C.

### Example 32

A solution of (±)-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]-carbohydrazide (109.7 mg) in dimethylformamide (1 ml) was cooled to -40 °C and 4N dioxane hydrochloride (0.23 ml) was added thereto. The temperature of the mixture was raised to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled again to -40 °C and isopentyl nitrite (40 µl) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at -30 °C for 1 hour. The temperature of the mixture was again cooled to -70 °C. Triethylamine (0.125 ml) was added to the mixture and 10 minutes later, benzyl amine (77 µl) was added thereto. Then, the temperature of the mixture was raised to 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. Dimethylformamide was distilled away under reduced pressure and the residue obtained was dissolved in chloroform and washed with 0.3N hydrochloric acid, an aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and water in order and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Chloroform was distilled away under reduced pressure and ethyl acetate was added to the residue to give 95.1 mg of (±)-N-benzyl-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4] benzodiazepin-4-yl]carboxamide as colorless needle crystals, mp. 265 - 267 °C.

In the same manner, (±)-O-benzyl-N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-benzodiazepin-4-yl]carbohydroxamate was synthesized, mp. 138 - 139 °C.

### Example 33

In a nitrogen atmosphere, 4-amino-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine (373 mg) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) and thereto was added 3-methylphenyl isocyanate (139 µl), followed by reaction at room temperature for 3.5 hours. After the completion of the reaction, water was added to the reaction mixture and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 5% aqueous solution of citric acid, water and saturated brine, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentrate was purified by silica gel column chromatography (chroloform:methanol = 45:1) and crystallized to give 219 mg of N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-benzodiazepin-4-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea as pale yellow needle crystals, mp. 168 - 172 ° C.

### Example 34

In a nitrogen atmosphere, N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol[4,3-a][1,4] benzodiazepin-4-yl]-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was dropwise added to a suspension of 60% sodium hydride (10 mg) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) at room temperature and the mixture was refluxed under heating for 30 minutes. After the reaction mixture was cooled, water was added thereto and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 5% aqueous solution of citric acid, water and saturated brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentrate was recrystallized from ether-ethyl acetate to give 37 mg of 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-[3'-(3-methylphenyl)-2',4'-dioxoimidazolidine] as colorless needle crystals, mp. 269 - 271 °C.

## 55 Example 35

6-(4-Chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine (1.23 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml) and acetic acid (5 ml) and zinc powder (540 mg) were added thereto with stirring. After

stirring at room temperature for 6 hours, the mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencar-bonate and water. The reaction mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography and the oily substance obtained was crystallized from ethyl acetate to give 320 mg of 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, mp. 94 - 95 °C.

### Example 36

10

2-Amino-4-decylbenzophenone (4.16 g) was dissolved in chloroform (40 ml) and phthaloylalanyl chloride (3.22 g) was added thereto with stirring at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour. The reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentrate was purified by silica gel column chromatography and the oily substance obtained was dissolved in a mixed solvent of methanol (20 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml). Thereto was added hydrazine monohydrate (1.56 g) with stirring under ice-cooling and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. Conc. hydrochloric acid (1 ml) was added thereto with stirring at room temperature and the mixture was stirred at 60 ° C for 2 hours. After cooling, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was extracted with chloroform and washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water. The residue was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Isopropyl alcohol (60 ml) and acetic acid (1 ml) were added to the concentrate and the mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 1 hour. After cooling, the residue obtained by concentration under reduced pressure was extracted with chloroform and washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water. The extract was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 3.2 g of 8-decyl-1,3-dihydro-3-methyl-5phenyl-2H-1,4-benzodiazepin-2-one as crystals.

The thione compound (2.8 g) as mentioned above was suspended in methanol (30 ml) and hydrazine monohydrate (400 µl) was added thereto with stirring at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After concentration under reduced pressure, the residue was dissolved in chloroform, washed with water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography to give 1.9 g of a hydrazono compound as an oily substance.

The hydrazono compound (1.9 g) obtained was suspended in toluene (20 ml) and thereto was added triethyl orthoacetate (1.6 g). The mixture was refluxed under heating for 16 hours. After cooling, the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate and water and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by silica gel column chromatography. The oily substance obtained was crystallized from isopropyl ether to give 0.3 g of 9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, mp. 111 - 112 ° C.

The formulation examples of the preparation of the present invention are given in the following.

## (1) Tablet

40

45

The above-mentioned compound (I) (0.5 part), lactose (25 parts), crystalline cellulose (35 parts) and corn starch (3 parts) are thoroughly mixed and kneaded well with a binder prepared from corn starch (2 parts). The kneaded composition is passed through a 16-mesh sieve, dried in an oven at 50 °C and passed through a 24-mesh sieve. The obtained kneaded powder, corn starch (8 parts), crystalline cellulose (11 parts) and talc (9 parts) are thoroughly mixed and compressed to give tablets containing 0.5 mg of an active ingredient per tablet.

## (2) 1% Powder

The above-mentioned compound (I) (1 part) and lactose (90 parts) are thoroughly mixed and kneaded well with a binder prepared from a suitable amount of methylcellulose. The kneaded composition is passed through a 16-mesh sieve and dried in an oven at 50 °C. The dry granule was press passed through a 32-mesh sieve and mixed well with a suitable amount of silicon dioxide to give a 1% powder.

### Claims

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

1. A therapeutic agent for osteoporosis comprising, as an active ingredient, an azepine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the formula

wherein

Ar is aryl or heteroaryl;

X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

Y is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup>

wherein R¹ is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH₂)a-cycloalkyl wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH₂)aN(R²)(R³) wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R² and R³ are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH₂)bCON(R⁴¹)(R⁴²) wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, and R⁴¹ and R⁴² are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH₂)aCN wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, or -(CH₂)aCR⁴₃ wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R⁴ is halogen, or

X and Y combinedly form = N-N =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N- $C(R^5)$ - =  $C(R^6)$ -, =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N-O-CQ- or = N-N( $R^5$ )-CO- wherein  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, -( $CH_2$ )aCOOR<sup>7</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^7$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or aralkyl, or -( $CH_2$ )aNHCOR<sup>43</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^4$  is alkyl or aralkyl;

W is  $-N(R^{36})$ - wherein  $R^{36}$  is hydrogen or forms a bond with  $R^{35}$ , -O- or -S-;

 $R^{35}$  is hydrogen or forms a bond with  $R^{36}$ ;

R is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$$
 (1)

$$-(CH_2)bOR^{10}$$
 (2)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z & || \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)CORa<sup>11</sup> (4)

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$$
 (5)

Z (7) $-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})$ 5 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8) $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$ (9) 10 -(CH2)bOSO2R44 (10)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> -(CH2)bS(O)nR11 (12)15 -CON(R10)OR8 (13)Z 20 (14)-CON(R10)N(R10)CRa11  $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$ 25 Z || -N(R<sup>10</sup>)CN(R<sup>10</sup>)CORa<sup>11</sup> (16)30  $-N(R^{10})\ddot{C}N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$ (17)35 -CON(R10)N(R10)(R11) (18)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COCON(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>) 40 and

wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, Z is an oxygen atom or sulfur atom, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, Ra<sup>11</sup> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>44</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl or heteroaryl, R<sup>45</sup> is alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>46</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>48</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>49</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, n is 0, 1 or 2, a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl;

 $R^{\prime}$  is hydrogen or -COORs wherein  $R^{8}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or R and  $R^{\prime}$  combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

55

50

-(CH2)aCOOR1

wherein b' is 0 or 1,  $R^{10}$  is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl and  $R^{12}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

ring Q is a ring selected from the group consisting of:

$$R^{15}$$
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkyl substituted by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl,

R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

## R19-A-

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein A is alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys and R<sup>19</sup> is alkoxy, nitro, amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents (e.g. halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, alkenyl or alkynyl having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys, aralkenyl or aralkynyl having alkenyl moiety or alkynyl moiety having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys), a group of the formula

## (R20)(R21)NCO- or (R20)(R21)N-SO2-

wherein R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, aryl, aralkyl or straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino or substituted amino, or R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> may, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (the additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, aralkyl or diarylalkyl), a group of the formula

### (R<sup>22</sup>)(R<sup>23</sup>)N-

wherein R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or C-bonded heterocyclic group (carbons may be interrupted by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur

atom), straight- or branched chain alkylcarbonyl which may be mono- or di-substituted by hydroxy, halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or straight- or branched chain alkyl (this alkyl may be substituted by halogen or hydroxy), arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a saturated or unsaturated 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (each additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl), a group of the formula

10

5

15

wherein R24 is aryl, aralkyl, arylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

20

25

wherein R25 and R26 area thee same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy and B is hydrogen, hydroxy or esterified hydroxy, or alkyl having hydroxy and/or carbonyl and X1 is CH or nitrogen atom, or a group of the formula

35

30

40

45

wherein R27 and R28 are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy, a group of the formula

wherein R29 is aryl or optionally hydrogenated heteroaryl and d is 0, 1 or 2, a group of the formula

50

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined above and e is 1 or 2, or a group of the formula

wherein  $X^0$  is -OCO-, -CO- or -N( $R^{5\,1}$ )CO- where  $R^{5\,1}$  is hydrogen or alkyl, m is 0 or 1,  $R^{5\,0}$  is alkyl, alkynyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 2-thienylsulfonyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN where a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)b- $R^{5\,2}$  where b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^{5\,2}$  is cycloalkyl, morphlino, thienyl, alkoxy, aryl, imidazolyl or tetrahydropyranyl or -SO<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{5\,3}$ )( $R^{5\,4}$ ) where  $R^{5\,3}$  and  $R^{5\,4}$  are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, or  $R^{5\,3}$  and  $R^{5\,4}$ , with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a heterocycle, or

adjacent R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a saturated or unsaturated 5, 6 or 7-membered ring which is condensed to thiophene ring, said ring being optionally substituted by a substituent Ra<sup>30</sup> selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, a group of the formula R<sup>19</sup>-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above and a group of the formula (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- or (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)N-SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein each symbol is as defined above, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a 5, 6 or 7-membered hetero ring which may have oxygen, sulfur or -N(Rb<sup>30</sup>)- as a hetero atom;

examples of Rb<sup>30</sup> include hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylalminocarbonyl, a group of the formula R<sup>19</sup>-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula Ra<sup>31</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula Ra<sup>31</sup> is alkyl, phenyl, phenyl substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthio haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, heteroaryl or naphthyl, a group of the formula

wherein Y¹ is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rb³¹ is alkenyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, phenyl substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylsulfonyl, halogen and haloalkyl, quinolyl or sulfonyl substituted by phenyl, heteroaryl or naphthyl, or a group of the formula

wherein Y<sup>1</sup> is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rc<sup>31</sup> is alkyl, phenyl substituted by phenyl, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, or heteroaryl;

in the above definitions, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkynyl, diarylalkyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano and acyloxy; cycloalkyl of cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl and cycloalkylaminocarbonyl may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy and aryl.

- 2. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 3. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> and X and Y combinedly form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>)- where R<sup>6</sup> is as defined above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> and X and Y combinedly form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>')- where R<sup>6</sup>' is alkyl having 6 to 20 carbon atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

10

15

20

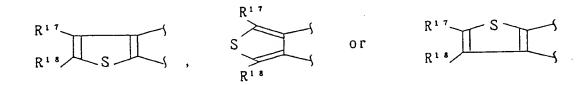
25

30

35

40

5. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1 or Claim 3, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is



wherein R17 and R18 are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 6. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 5, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)
- 20 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOR<sup>10</sup> (2)

5

10

15

30

40

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z & || \\
 &|| \\
 &-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} \tag{3}$$

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)
- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)
  - $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup> (10)
- 45 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>4 9</sup> (11)
  - $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)
  - -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array}$$
-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)N(R<sup>10</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>Ra<sup>11</sup> (15)

$$Z = || -N(R^{1\circ})CN(R^{1\circ})CORa^{1\cdot}$$
(16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_{2}Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$$

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)N(R<sup>10</sup>)(R<sup>11</sup>) (18)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COCON(R^{11})(R^{12})$  (19)

15 and

10

20

25

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1 and the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 7. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 5, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- wherein R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)

35

40

45

50

55

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ || \\ -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12}) \end{array}$$
 (3)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)CORa<sup>11</sup> (4)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COOR<sup>45</sup> (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (11)

and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

5

10

15

20

25

3**0** 

35

40

45

50

55

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1 and the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 8. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of:
  - 9-tert-butyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 3-[4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl]propionic morpholide,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-2-(3-morpholinopropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-propyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 6-benzyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f]{1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,
  - N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-3-indoleacetamide,
  - 6-benzoylamino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,
  - 8S-(+)-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-cyclopropanecarbonyl-8,11-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-8H-pyrido-[4',3':4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1,4-dimethyl-8-morpholinocarbonyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - (4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid,
  - N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,
  - N-phenyl-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,
  - N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide,
  - (4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-phenylacetylamino-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,
  - N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N'-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)urea,
  - N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,
    - N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-hexyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl]-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl]-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl]-N'-(3-a)[1,4]triazolo[4,4]-N'-(3-a)[1,4]-N'-(

methylphenyl)urea,

5

10

15

20

25

30

40

45

50

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylurea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylthiourea,

N-(2-butyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl) urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-cyclohexyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methylphenyl)urea,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-phenylpropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

2-ethyl-4-phenyl-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-7,8,9,10-hexahydro-4H,6H-triazolo[3,4-c][1]benzothieno[2,3-e][1,4]-oxazepine

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-(3-(4-isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,

2-ethyl-9-heptyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H, 6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4] triazolo[3,4-c][1,4] oxazepine,

2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine and

2-ethyl-4-(4-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

35 9. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1 or Claim 4, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

10. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 9, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined in Claim 1, W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> or -O-, R is hydrogen, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formulae selected from the group consisting of:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})\dot{S}O_2R^{44}$  (5)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-CON(R^{1\circ})N(R^{1\circ})CRa^{1\cdot 1}
\end{array} (14)$$

 $Z = || -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$ (16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & \\
 & & \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$$

and

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1, and R' is hydrogen or -COOR8 wherein R8 is as defined in Claim 1, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
0 & R^{12} \\
\hline
 & N \\
\hline
 & CH_2 )b'-N \\
\hline
 & R^{10}
\end{array}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The therapeutic agent for osteoporosis according to Claim 1, comprising, as an active ingredient, a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of: 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzoxazepine, 8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, 9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, 5 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, N-benzoyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea, 10 N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,N-(8-chloro-1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2methoxyphenyl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-15 methoxyphenyl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyloxalyldiamide, N-(1-methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea, 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2',4'-20 dioxoimidazolidine), N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea, (1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-p-toluenesulfonate, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-N'-(2-25 methoxyphenyl)urea, N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]methyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl]methyl-1-meturea. N-(3-tolyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate, N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)-1-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,4]triazol30 carbamate, (1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl phenylacetate, 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(3-indolylmethyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-O-benzyl carbamate, 35 N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)benzylsulfonamide, (6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl) carbohydrazide,N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide. O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-40 carbohydroxamate, N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-1-yl)carboxamide, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2indolecarboxamide. 45 N-benzyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea,N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2indolecarboxamide, 8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, 50 8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine and 8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-4H-imidazo[1,2-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A diazepine compound of the formula

wherein R<sup>32</sup> is optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted phenylalkyl and other symbols are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

### 13. A diazepine compound of the formula

10

15

30

35

40

45

50

55

20
$$Q^{1} \qquad \qquad R \qquad ( \coprod A )$$

$$(CH_{2}) aN(R^{3}) (R^{3})$$

wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are the same or different and each is alkyl or aralkyl or R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> may combinedly form a 5 to 7-membered ring which may have, in the ring, nitrogen, sulfur or oxygen atom, the ring Q<sup>1</sup> is

wherein R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined in Claim 1, and other symbols are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

### 14. A benzotriazolodiazepine compound of the formula

 $R^{15}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{1}$   $R^{1}$ 

wherein R<sup>15</sup>' is alkyl or aralkyl having 8 to 15 carbon atoms, R<sup>16</sup>' is hydrogen and other symbols are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

## 15. A benzotriazolodiazepine compound of the formula

$$R^{15}$$
 $R^{15}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 

wherein R" is a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of

$$-CON(R^{47})(R^{48})$$
 (9')

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CR8^{11}
\end{array} (14)$$

$$Z$$

$$|| -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$$
(16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
 & || \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$$

$$-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$$
 (18)

and

$$-N(R^{10})CON(R^{10})Py$$
 (21)

wherein Py is optionally substituted pyridyl and other symbols are as defined in Claim 1, R' is hydrogen or R' and R' may combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 1, and other symbols are as defined in Claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. The compound of Claim 14 or Claim 15, which is selected from the group consisting of:

8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-benzoyl-N'-6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(p-tosyl)-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyl-oxalyldiamide.

N-(1-methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2'-4'-dioxoimidazolidine),

N'-phenyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

N'-benzoyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydraxamate,

N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl) carboxamide,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-p-toluenesulfonate,

(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide,

N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2-indolecarboxamide.

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea and

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

35

40

45

5

10

15

20

25

30

17. A method for treating osteoporosis comprising administering an azepine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the formula

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & R \\
 & R \\
 & R'
\end{array}$ (1)

50

55

wherein

Ar is aryl or heteroaryl;

X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

Y is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup>

wherein  $R^1$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)a-cycloalkyl wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aN(R<sup>2</sup>)(R<sup>3</sup>) wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCON(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>) wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, and R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are the

same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -( $CH_2$ )aCN wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, or -( $CH_2$ )aCR<sup>4</sup>3 wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>4</sup> is halogen, or

X and Y combinedly form = N-N =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N- $C(R^5)$ -, =  $C(R^6)$ -, =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N-O-CO- or = N-N( $R^5$ )-CO- wherein  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, -( $CH_2$ )aCOOR<sup>7</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^7$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or aralkyl, or -( $CH_2$ )aNHCOR<sup>4</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^4$  is alkyl or aralkyl;

W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- wherein R<sup>36</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, -O- or -S-;

R<sup>35</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>36</sup>;

R is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$$
 (1)

 $-(CH_2)bOR^{10}$  (2)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z & | \\
 & | \\
 & -(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} \tag{3}$$

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)

 $-(CH_2)bCOR^{49}$  (11)

 $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)

 $-CON(R^{10})OR^{8}$  (13)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array} (14)$$

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$  (15)

55

50

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}
\end{array} (16)$$

$$Z$$
-N(R<sup>1</sup>°)CN(R<sup>1</sup>°)SO<sub>2</sub>Ra<sup>1</sup>
(17)

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COCON(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>) (19)

and

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, Z is an oxygen atom or sulfur atom, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, Ra<sup>11</sup> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>44</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl or heteroaryl, R<sup>45</sup> is alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>46</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>48</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>49</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, n is 0, 1 or 2, a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl;

R' is hydrogen or -COOR8 wherein R8 is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or

R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

O R<sup>12</sup>
O CH<sub>2</sub>)b'-N
R<sup>10</sup>

wherein b' is 0 or 1,  $R^{10}$  is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl and  $R^{12}$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

ring Q is a ring selected from

$$R^{15}$$
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{16}$ 
 $R^{18}$ 
 wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkyl substituted by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl.

R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

R19-A-

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein A is alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys and R<sup>19</sup> is alkoxy, nitro, amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents (e.g. halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, alkenyl or alkynyl having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys, aralkenyl or aralkynyl having alkenyl moiety or alkynyl moiety having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys), a group of the formula

 $(R^{20})(R^{21})NCO$ - or  $(R^{20})(R^{21})N$ - $SO_2$ -

wherein R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, aryl, aralkyl or straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino or substituted amino, or R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> may, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (the additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, aralkyl or diarylalkyl), a group-of the formula

 $(R^{22})(R^{23})N$ -

wherein R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or C-bonded heterocyclic group (carbons may be interrupted by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom), straight- or branched chain alkylcarbonyl which may be mono- or di-substituted by hydroxy, halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or straight- or branched chain alkyl (this alkyl may be substituted by halogen or hydroxy), arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a saturated or unsaturated 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (each additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl), a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>24</sup> is aryl, aralkyl, arylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy and B is hydrogen, hydroxy or esterified hydroxy, or alkyl having hydroxy and/or carbonyl and X<sup>1</sup> is CH or nitrogen atom, or a group of the formula

10

15

5

wherein R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy, a group of the formula

R<sup>29</sup> -(CH<sub>2</sub>)d-C≡C-

wherein R29 is aryl or optionally hydrogenated heteroaryl and d is 0, 1 or 2, a group of the formula

R<sup>29</sup>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)e-C≡C-

20

wherein R29 is as defined above and e is 1 or 2, or a group of the formula

25

30

wherein  $X^0$  is -OCO-, -CO- or -N( $R^{5\,1}$ )CO- where  $R^{5\,1}$  is hydrogen or alkyl, m is 0 or 1,  $R^{5\,0}$  is alkyl, alkynyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 2-thienylsulfonyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN where a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)b- $R^{5\,2}$  where b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^{5\,2}$  is cycloalkyl, morphlino, thienyl, alkoxy, aryl, imidazolyl or tetrahydropyranyl or -SO<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{5\,3}$ )( $R^{5\,4}$ ) where  $R^{5\,3}$  and  $R^{5\,4}$  are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, or  $R^{5\,3}$  and  $R^{5\,4}$ , with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a heterocycle, or

35

adjacent R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a saturated or unsaturated 5, 6 or 7-membered ring which is condensed to thiophene ring, said ring being optionally substituted by a substituent Ra<sup>30</sup> selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, a group of the formula R<sup>19</sup>-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above and a group of the formula (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- or (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)N-SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein each symbol is as defined above, or R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> may combinedly form a 5, 6 or 7-membered hetero ring which may have oxygen, sulfur or -N(Rb<sup>30</sup>)- as a hetero atom;

40

examples of Rb<sup>30</sup> include hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, a group of the formula R<sup>19</sup>-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula Ra<sup>31</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula Ra<sup>31</sup> is alkyl, phenyl, phenyl substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthio, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, heteroaryl or naphthyl, a group of the formula

50

45

55

wherein Y¹ is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rb³¹ is alkenyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, phenyl substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylsulfonyl, halogen and haloalkyl, quinolyl or sulfonyl substituted by phenyl, heteroaryl or naphthyl, or a group of the formula

wherein Y¹ is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rc³¹ is alkyl, phenyl substituted by phenyl, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, or heteroaryl;

in the above definitions, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkynyl, diarylalkyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano and acyloxy; cycloalkyl of cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl and cycloalkylaminocarbonyl may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy and aryl.

15

5

10

- **18.** The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 19. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> and X and Y combinedly form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>)- where R<sup>6</sup> is as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 20. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is  $-N(R^{36})$  where  $R^{36}$  forms a bond with  $R^{35}$  and X and Y combinedly form  $= N-N = C(R^{6})$  where  $R^{6}$  is alkyl having 6 to 20 carbon atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 21. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17 or Claim 19, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is

R<sup>1</sup><sup>7</sup> S R<sup>1</sup> 8

R1 8 S

۲۲-آمر

wherein R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

40

35

22. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 21, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$$
 (1)

50

45

$$Z = (CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})$$
(3)

55 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)CORa<sup>11</sup>

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4 4</sup> (10)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (11)

 $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array}$ (14)

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$  (15)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}
\end{array}$$
(16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11} & & \\
\end{array} (17)$$

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COCON(R^{11})(R^{12})$  (19)

and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17 and the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

23. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 21, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- wherein R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$$
 (1)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

 $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)

 $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{4.4}$  (10)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (11)

25 and

5

10

15

20

30

35

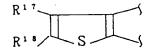
45

50

55

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17 and the ring Q is a group of the formula



wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

24. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of:

9-tert-butyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

3-[4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl]propionic morpholide,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-2(3-morpholinopropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyI)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyI)ethyI)-9-methyl-6-propyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

6-benzyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-3-indoleacetamide,

6-benzoylamino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

8S-(+)-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-cyclopropanecarbonyl-8,11-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-8H-pyrido-[4',3':4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1,4-dimethyl-8-morpholinocarbonyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid,

N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,

N-phenyl-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide,

(4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-phenylacetylamino-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N'-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-hexyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylurea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylthiourea,

N-(2-butyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl) urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-cyclohexyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methylphenyl)urea,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-phenylpropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

2-ethyl-4-phenyl-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-7,8,9,10-hexahydro-4H,6H-triazolo[3,4-c][1]benzothieno[2,3-e][1,4]-oxazepine,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,

 $\label{thm:condition} 4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-(3-(4-isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,$ 

2-ethyl-9-heptyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine, 2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine, 2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine and 2-ethyl-4-(4-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine,

114

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17 or Claim 20, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein R15 and R16 are as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

26. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 25, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined in Claim 17, W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> or -Ò-, R is hydrogen, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)
- $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOSO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>44</sup> (10)
  - -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

50

45

5

10

15

20

25

30

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array} (14)$$

$$Z \\ || \\ -N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$$
 (16)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$$

15 and

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

methoxyphenyl)urea,

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17, and R' is hydrogen or -COOR8 wherein R8 is as defined in Claim 17, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & R^{1/2} \\ N & R^{1/2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(CH_2)b'-N$$

$$R^{1/0}$$

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

27. The method for treating osteoporosis according to Claim 17, comprising administering a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of:

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,6H-[1,2,4]triazol[4,3-a][1,4]benzoxazepine,

8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-benzoyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,

N-(8-chloro-1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyl-oxalyldiamide,

N-(1-(methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2',4'-dioxoimidazolidine),

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-p-toluenesulfonate, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-urea.

N-(3-tolyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate, N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate.

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl phenylacetate,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(3-indolylmethyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine.

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-O-benzyl carba-

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)benzylsulfonamide, (6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide,

N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-

carbohydrazide, O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-

carbohydroxamate, N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-1-yl)-

carboxamide, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2-

indolecarboxamide, N-benzyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2-

indolecarboxamide,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

Ý

8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine and

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-4H-imidazo[1,2-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

28. A use for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis, of an azepine compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the formula

$$Q \qquad \qquad R^{3.5}$$

$$R' \qquad \qquad (1)$$

wherein

Ar is aryl or heteroaryl;

X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

Y is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup>

wherein  $R^1$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl and a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)a-cycloalkyl wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aN(R<sup>2</sup>)(R<sup>3</sup>) wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCON(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>) wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, and R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a heterocycle, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCR<sup>4</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>4</sup> is halogen, or

X and Y combinedly form = N-N =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N- $C(R^5)$  =  $C(R^6)$ -, =  $C(R^5)$ -N =  $C(R^6)$ -, = N-O-CO- or = N-N( $R^5$ )-CO- wherein  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, -( $CH_2$ )aCOOR<sup>7</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^7$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl or aralkyl, or -( $CH_2$ )aNHCOR<sup>43</sup> wherein a is an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^{43}$  is alkyl or aralkyl;

W is -N(R $^{36}$ )- wherein R $^{36}$  is hydrogen or forms a bond with R $^{35}$ , -O- or -S-;

R<sup>35</sup> is hydrogen or forms a bond with R<sup>36</sup>;

R is hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOR<sup>10</sup> (2)

15

5

10

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

20

25

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)CORa<sup>11</sup> (4)
- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COOR<sup>45</sup> (6)

Z || -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCN(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>)

(7)

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)
- $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bCOR<sup>49</sup> (11)
  - $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)
  - -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

45

40

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Z \\
 & || \\
 -CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array} (14)$$

50

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}$  (15)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z_{-} \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}
\end{array} (16)$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z & & || \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11} & & (17)
\end{array}$$

 $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COCON(R^{11})(R^{12})$  (19)

and

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6, Z is an oxygen atom or sulfur atom, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, Ra<sup>11</sup> is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>44</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>46</sup> is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, R<sup>47</sup> and R<sup>48</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, acyl, aryl or aralkyl, R<sup>49</sup> is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, n is 0, 1 or 2, a is an integer of 1 to 6 and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl;

R' is hydrogen or -COOR<sup>8</sup> wherein R<sup>8</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, aryl or aralkyl, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula

 $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & N \\ CH_z \end{pmatrix} b' - N \end{pmatrix} = 0$ 

Ric

wherein b' is 0 or 1, R<sup>10</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl or aralkyl and R<sup>12</sup> is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

ring Q is a ring selected from the group consisting of:

 $R^{15}$   $R^{16}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$   $R^{18}$ 

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted by halogen, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkyl substituted by alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl or aralkyloxycarbonyl,

R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, nitro, amino, amino substituted by alkyl, cyclic amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carbamoyl, carbamoyl substituted by alkyl, cyclic aminocarbonyl, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, cycloalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

R19-A-

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein A is alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys and R<sup>19</sup> is alkoxy, nitro, amino, hydroxy, acyloxy, cyano, carboxyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkyloxycarbonyl, phenyl optionally substituted by 1 to 3 substituents (e.g. halogen, hydroxy, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, alkenyl or alkynyl having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys, aralkenyl or aralkynyl having alkenyl moiety or alkynyl moiety having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, which may be substituted by 1 to 3 hydroxys), a group of the formula

(R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)NCO- or (R<sup>20</sup>)(R<sup>21</sup>)N-SO<sub>2</sub>-

wherein R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, aryl, aralkyl or straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino or substituted amino, or R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> may, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (the additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms, aralkyl or diarylalkyl), a group of the formula

(R<sup>22</sup>)(R<sup>23</sup>)N-

wherein R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, straight- or branched chain alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl, which may be substituted by halogen, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or C-bonded heterocyclic group (carbons may be interrupted by nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom), straight- or branched chain alkylcarbonyl which may be mono- or di-substituted by hydroxy, halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, cyclic amino or straight- or branched chain alkyl (this alkyl may be substituted by halogen or hydroxy), arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, or R<sup>22</sup> and R<sup>23</sup> may form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a saturated or unsaturated 3 to 7-membered ring which may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl and may have, in the ring, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom as a hetero atom (each additional nitrogen atom may be substituted by straight- or branched chain alkyl), a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>24</sup> is aryl, aralkyl, arylcarbonyl, a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup> are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy and B is hydrogen, hydroxy or esterified hydroxy, or alkyl having hydroxy and/or carbonyl and X<sup>1</sup> is CH or nitrogen atom, or a group of the formula

10

5

wherein  $R^{27}$  and  $R^{28}$  are the same or different and each is hydrogen, halogen, haloalkyl, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkyl or alkoxy, a group of the formula

R<sup>29</sup> -(CH<sub>2</sub>)d-C≡C-

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is aryl or optionally hydrogenated heteroaryl and d is 0, 1 or 2, a group of the formula

R<sup>29</sup>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)e-C=C-

20

15

wherein R<sup>29</sup> is as defined above and e is 1 or 2, or a group of the formula

25

30

wherein  $X^0$  is -OCO-, -CO- or -N( $R^{51}$ )CO- where  $R^{51}$  is hydrogen or alkyl, m is 0 or 1,  $R^{50}$  is alkyl, alkynyl, 2-phenylethynyl, 2-thienylsulfonyl, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCN where a is an integer of 1 to 6, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)b- $R^{52}$  where b is 0 or an integer of 1 to 6 and  $R^{52}$  is cyoloalkyl, morphlino, thienyl, alkoxy, aryl, imidazolýl or tetrahydropyranyl or -SO<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{53}$ )( $R^{54}$ ) where  $R^{53}$  and  $R^{54}$  are the same or different and each is hydrogen, alkyl, or  $R^{53}$  and  $R^{54}$ , with the adjacent nitrogen atom, form a heterocycle or

35

adjacent  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  may combinedly form a saturated or unsaturated 5, 6 or 7-membered ring which is condensed to thiophene ring, said ring being optionally substituted by a substituent  $Ra^{30}$  selected from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, a group of the formula  $R^{19}$ -A- wherein each symbol is as defined above and a group of the formula  $(R^{20})(R^{21})NCO$ - or  $(R^{20})(R^{21})N-SO_2$ - wherein each symbol is as defined above, or  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  may combinedly form a 5, 6 or 7-membered hetero ring which may have oxygen, sulfur or -N(Rb $^{30}$ )- as a hetero atom;

ю

examples of Rb³⁰ include hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aroyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylakylcarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, a group of the formula R¹⁵-A- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula (R²⁰)(R²¹)NCO- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula (R²⁰)(R²¹)N-SO₂- wherein each symbol is as defined above, a group of the formula Ra³¹-SO₂- wherein Ra³¹ is alkyl, phenyl, phenyl substituted by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, carboxy, alkylsulfonyl, alkylthio, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, heteroaryl or naphthyl, a group of the formula

50

45

55

wherein  $Y^1$  is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and  $Rb^{31}$  is alkenyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, phenyl substituted by 1 to 3 substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, alkylsulfonyl, halogen and haloalkyl, quinolyl or sulfonyl substituted by phenyl, heteroaryl or naphthyl, or a group of the formula

wherein Y<sup>1</sup> is oxygen atom or sulfur atom and Rc<sup>31</sup> is alkyl, phenyl substituted by phenyl, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl or optionally substituted phenoxy, or heteroaryl;

in the above definitions, aryl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylcarbonyl, arylsulfonyl, aralkyl, aralkyloxy, aralkyloxycarbonyl, aralkynyl, diarylalkyl, heteroaryl and heteroarylalkyl may have, on the ring, 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, hydroxy, nitro, amino, cyano and acyloxy; cycloalkyl of cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylarbonyl, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl and cycloalkylaminocarbonyl may have 1 to 3 substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy and aryl.

- 29. The use according to Claim 28, of a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
- 30. The use according to Claim 28, of the compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> and X and Y combinedly form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>)- where R<sup>6</sup> is as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
  - 31. The use according to Claim 28, of the compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup> and X and Y combinedly form = N-N = C(R<sup>6</sup>')- where R<sup>6</sup>' is alkyl having 6 to 20 carbon atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
  - 32. The use according to Claim 28 or Claim 30, of a compound of the formula (I), wherein the ring Q is

wherein R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

- **33.** The use according to Claim 32, of a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- where R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:
- $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOR<sup>10</sup> (2)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)

5

10

25

30

35

40

 $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$ 

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)
  - $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)
- $-(CH_2)bCOR^{49}$  (11)

10

20

30

40

45

50

- $-(CH_2)bS(O)nR^{11}$  (12)
- -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
 & Z \\
 & || \\
 & -CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})CRa^{11}
\end{array} (14)$ 

-CON(R<sup>10</sup>)N(R<sup>10</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>Ra<sup>11</sup> (15)

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})CORa^{11}
\end{array} (16)$ 

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}
\end{array} (17)$ 

- $-CON(R^{10})N(R^{10})(R^{11})$  (18)
- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COCON(R<sup>11</sup>)(R<sup>12</sup>) (19)

and

-(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28 and the ring Q is a group of the formula

R<sup>1</sup> 7

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

- 34. The use according to Claim 32, of a compound of the formula (I) wherein W is -N(R<sup>36</sup>)- wherein R<sup>36</sup> forms a bond with R<sup>35</sup>, R is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^8)(R^9)$  (1)

5

15

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CORa^{11}$  (4)
- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
  - -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bN(R<sup>10</sup>)COOR<sup>45</sup> (6)
- $\begin{array}{c|c}
  Z \\
  \parallel \\
  -(CH_2)bOCN(R^{1,1})(R^{1,2})
  \end{array} (7)$
- 25  $(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)
  - $-(CH_2)bCOR^{49}$  (11)
  - and

30

40

45

50

55

- -(CH<sub>2</sub>)aCOOR<sup>1</sup> (20)
- wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28 and the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

- 35. The use according to Claim 28, of a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of:
  - 9-tert-butyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-6-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 3-[4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-2-yl]propionic morpholide,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6,9-dimethyl-2-(3-morpholinopropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-propyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,
  - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-6-isobutyl-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo-[4,3-a][1,4] diazepine,
    - 4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-

a][1,4]diazepine,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

6-benzyl-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

 $N-(4-(2-\text{chlorophenyl})-2-\text{ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno} [3,2-f] [1,2,4] \\ triazolo [4,3-a] [1,4] \\ diazepin-6-yl)-3-indoleacetamide.$ 

6-benzoylamino-4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine.

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-(3-tolyl)ureido)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine.

8S-(+)-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-cyclopropanecarbonyl-8,11-dimethyl-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-8H-pyrido- [4',3':4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-8,9-dihydro-1,4-dimethyl-8-morpholinocarbonyl-4H,7H-cyclopenta[4,5]thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepine,

(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl) acetic acid,

N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-(4-(4-chiorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,

N-phenyl-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-p-toluenesulfonamide,

(4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4][triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N-(3-methylphenyl)carbamate,

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-phenylacetylamino-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepine,

N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N'-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazepin-6-yl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-hexyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-9-cyclohexyl-2-ethyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'- (3-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylurea,

N-(2-ethyl-9-methyl-4-phenyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-phenylthiourea,

N-(2-butyl-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-9-methyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(3-methylphenyl)urea,

N-(4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-cyclohexyl-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)-N'-(2-methylphenyl)urea,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-methyl-6-(3-phenylpropyl)-6H-thieno[3,2-f][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]-diazeoine.

2-ethyl-4-phenyl-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-7,8,9,10-hexahydro-4H,6H-triazolo[3,4-c][1]benzothieno[2,3-e][1,4]exazepine.

4-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-(2-(4-isobutylphenyl)ethyl)-9-methyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,

4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-ethyl-9-(3-(4-isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H, 6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c]-[1,4]oxazepine,

2-ethyl-9-heptyl-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine,

- 2-ethyl-4-(4-methylphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H, 6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4] triazolo[3,4-c][1,4] oxazepine,
- 2-ethyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]oxazepine and
- 2-ethyl-4-(4-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl)-9-undecyl-4H,6H-thieno[2,3-e][1,2,4]triazolo[3,4-c][1,4]-oxazepine,
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.
- 36. The use according to Claim 28 or Claim 31, of a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

37. The use according to Claim 36, of a compound of the formula (I) wherein the ring Q is a group of the formula

wherein  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  are as defined in Claim 28, W is -N( $R^{36}$ )- where  $R^{36}$  is hydrogen or forms a bond with  $R^{35}$  or -O-, R is hydrogen, heteroarylalkyl or a group of the formula selected from the group consisting of:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
|| \\
-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})CN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (3)$$

- $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})SO_2R^{44}$  (5)
  - $-(CH_2)bN(R^{10})COOR^{45}$  (6)

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
\parallel \\
-(CH_2)bOCN(R^{11})(R^{12})
\end{array} (7)$$

- 50 -(CH<sub>2</sub>)bOCOR<sup>46</sup> (8)
  - $-(CH_2)bCON(R^{47})(R^{48})$  (9)
  - $-(CH_2)bOSO_2R^{44}$  (10)
- -CON(R<sup>10</sup>)OR<sup>8</sup> (13)

55

5

15

20

25

30

35

$$Z \qquad || \\ -N(R^{1\circ})CN(R^{1\circ})CORa^{1\cdot} \qquad (16)$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
Z \\
| \\
-N(R^{10})CN(R^{10})SO_2Ra^{11}.
\end{array} (17)$$

and 15

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

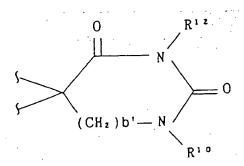
45

50

55

-CON(R10)N(R10)(R11) (18)

wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28, and R' is hydrogen or -COOR8 wherein R8 is as defined in Claim 28, or R and R' combinedly form a spiro ring of the formula



wherein each symbol is as defined in Claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

38. The use according to Claim 28, of a compound of the formula (I) which is selected from the group consisting of:

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzoxazepine,

8-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine.

9-decyl-1,4-dimethyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-undecyl-4H,5H,6H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-(3-(isobutylphenyl)propyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

N-benzoyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-pyridyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-pyridyl)urea,

N-(8-chloro-1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2-

methoxyphenyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(2methoxyphenyl)urea,

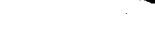
N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-phenyloxalyldiamide,

N-(1-methyl-6-(2-thienyl)-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-4-spiro-5'-(3'-(3-tolyl)-2',4'dioxoimidazolidine),

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-



N'-(3-tolyl)urea,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzo diazepin-4-yl) methyl-p-toluene sulfonate.

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-N'-(2-methoxyphenyl)urea.

N-[6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl]-N'-(3-tolyl)-urea.

N-(3-tolyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate, N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-O-((1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl)carbamate,

(1-methyl-6-phenyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benodiazepin-4-yl)methyl phenylacetate, 6-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-(3-indolylmethyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-O-benzyl carba-

mate,
N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)benzylsulfonamide,
(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)carbohydrazide,
N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-

N'-p-tosyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydrazide,

O-benzyl-N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-carbohydroxamate,

N-benzyl-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine-1-yl)-carboxamide,

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)methyl-2-indolecarboxamide,

N-benzyl-N'-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)urea, N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-N'-(cyclohexyl)urea.

N-(6-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepin-4-yl)-2-indolecarboxamide,

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

8-chloro-6-phenyl-1-methyl-4H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a][1,4]benzodiazepine and

8-chloro-6-(2-chlorophenyl)-4H-imidazo[1,2-a][1,4]benzodiazepine,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for producing a therapeutic agent for osteoporosis.

35

5

10

15

20

25

30

40

45

50



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/JP92/01325

		International Application No PC.	1/3192/01325
	ION OF SUBJECT MATTER (if several class		
	ational Patent Classification (IPC) or to both Nat	tional Classification and IPC	
Int. Cl	C07D243/22, 24, 495/	/04, 14, A61K31/55	
II. FIELDS SEAR			
	Minimum Docume		
Classification System	n	Classification Symbols	
IPC	C07D243/14-36, 495/0	04, 14, A61K31/55	
	Documentation Searched other to the Extent that such Documents	than Minimum Documentation a are Included in the Fields Searched F	·
III. DOCUMENTS	CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT '		
	tation of Document, 11 with indication, where app	propriate, of the relevant passages 12	Relevant to Claim No. 13
	<del></del>		1-36
Ind May Line	JP, A, 2-138272 (Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd.), May 28, 1990 (28. 05. 90), Line 1, lower left column, pages 1 to 2 (Family: none)		
Ind Dec Line	A, 2-300124 (Takeda Chemical ustries, Ltd.), ember 12, 1990 (12. 12. 90), e 2, upper left column, pages 1 to 2 mily: none)		1-36
Feb:	A, 3-47162 (A. H. Robins Co., Inc.), uary 28, 1991 (28. 02. 91), 15, lower right column, pages 1 to 2 ily: none)		1-36
"A" document de considered to considered to exitier document with which is cite citation or oti	is of cited documents: 10  fining the general state of the art which is not in be of particular relevance it in the penticular relevance it in the published on or after the international tich may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or differ the publication date of another the specified reason (as specified) erring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	"T" later document published after priority date and not in conflict w understand the principle or theo understand the principle or theo considered novel or cannot inventive step.  "Y" document of particular relevance be considered to involve an inventive step to combine with one or more combination being obvious to a	with the application but cited to ry underlying the invention the claimed invention canno be considered to involve aid the claimed invention canno nitive step when the documen other such documents, such documents.
later than the	blished prior to the international filing date but priority date claimed	"&" document member of the same	patent family
Date of the Actual	ON Completion of the International Search	Date of Mailing of this International	Search Report
	19, 1992 (19. 11. 92)	December 8, 1992	
International Search	ning Authority	Signature of Authorized Officer	
Japanes	Patent Office		
nahanez	FACEUR OTTICE		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 1985)